

1 prior art makes the invention obvious is also required, neither  
2 of which have been disclosed.

3 So I'll sustain the objection. Again, we can proceed  
4 and leave the unconnected bodies of testimony out there. The  
5 Court will not draw that connection. And so I'll just say that  
6 now. But objection sustained.

7 You may proceed, Counsel.

8 MR. HUNT: Just to be clear, Your Honor, we're free  
9 to proceed and discuss the disclosure of the Liu reference and  
10 then we can tie it together appropriately in a few minutes,  
11 correct?

12 THE COURT: "Appropriately" being the key word, but  
13 otherwise, yes. But, again, I just want to make sure that I'm  
14 quite clear. The Court will not take up the invitation to put  
15 a bow on something that should have been wrapped and presented  
16 in opening disclosures.

17 MR. HUNT: Understood, Your Honor.

18 BY MR. HUNT:

19 Q. If we could please turn to Slide 55. And we're  
20 looking on the right-hand side at another disclosure from the  
21 Liu reference, Dr. Rabinow.

22 If you could please describe for the Court what is  
23 disclosed at DTX 730, page 35.

24 A. Liu is describing high-concentration antibody  
25 formulations. He is describing a particular formulation that

1 contains a histidine buffer, a trehalose stabilizer, a  
2 polysorbate 20 component, at pH of 6. He discloses that  
3 protein concentrations of 40 to 150 mg/mL have been studied and  
4 are stable and that formulations also containing trehalose or  
5 sucrose stabilizers in a concentration range of 20 to  
6 350 millimolar are also stable as well as a polysorbate  
7 concentration range of .01 percent to .1 percent.

8 In specific, he is directing attention to a table  
9 where he is describing an 80 mg/mL antibody formulation  
10 comprising histidine and trehalose and showing that, over a  
11 period of 24 months, the -- well, at three months and beyond,  
12 that -- at 5 degrees, the -- by size-exclusion chromatography,  
13 the percent monomer exceeds 98 percent to meet the claim  
14 limitation of the '865.

15 Q. If we could please move to Slide 56.

16 Dr. Rabinow, on Slide 56 have you set forth the  
17 combinations of prior art references that you contend render  
18 Claim 1 of the '865 patent obvious?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. And is there intended to be any relation on this  
21 slide between the claims on the left and the references on the  
22 right?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. Okay. So let's just briefly summarize your opinions.

25 Could you please summarize your opinion regarding the

1 obviousness of Claim 1 in view of Lucentis in combination with  
2 Fraser?

3 A. Yes. Claim 1 of the '865 would be obvious in view of  
4 Lucentis plus Fraser.

5 Q. And separately, can you summarize your opinion  
6 regarding obviousness of Claim 1 in view of Fraser in  
7 combination with Liu?

8 A. Yes. Claim 1 of the '865 would be obvious in view of  
9 Fraser plus Liu.

10 Q. Now, would the person of ordinary skill in the art  
11 have a reasonable expectation of success in combining the  
12 disclosures that we've discussed today of the Lucentis prior  
13 art -- that is, Shams and Gaudreault -- with the disclosures of  
14 Fraser?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. And similarly, would the person of ordinary skill in  
17 the art have a reasonable expectation of success when combining  
18 the disclosures that we have discussed today of Fraser in  
19 combination with Liu?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Turning to Slide 57, do you have an opinion as to  
22 whether the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been  
23 motivated to combine her knowledge of Lucentis with Fraser?

24 A. Yes. It would be provided by Saishin, DTX 2751,  
25 page 1, where it is disclosed that VEGF Trap R1R2 is a fusion

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 protein and, further, that it -- subcutaneous or a single  
2 intravitreal injection of Vermont VEGF Trap R1R2 strongly  
3 suppressed choroidal neovascularization in mice with  
4 laser-induced rupture of Bruch's membrane.

5 And that, therefore, it is concluded that VEGF Trap  
6 R1R2 may provide a new agent for consideration for treatment of  
7 patients with choroidal neovascularization and diabetic macular  
8 edema. And this is back in 2003.

9 Q. And this disclosure from Saishin, Dr. Rabinow, is at  
10 DTX 2751, page 1?

11 A. Correct.

12 Q. And did you rely on DTX 2751, the Saishin reference,  
13 for purposes of your analysis?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. If we could please turn to Slide 58.

16 Is there anything else that supports your opinion  
17 regarding the person of ordinary skill in the art's motivation  
18 to combine her knowledge of Lucentis with Fraser?

19 A. Saishin at DTX 2751, page 7, discloses further that  
20 VEGF Trap R1R2 deserves consideration as a potential treatment  
21 for two complications of diabetic retinopathy: retinal  
22 neovascularization and macular edema. It emphasizes again that  
23 a single intravitreal injection of VEGF Trap R1R2 markedly  
24 suppressed the development of choroidal neovascularization over  
25 the course of two weeks. And, concurrently, additional



1 preclinical studies should explore modes of local delivery to  
2 the eye that can be used adjunctively or as an alternative to  
3 systemic administration. This is DTX 2751 at page 7.

4 Q. Thank you, Dr. Rabinow.

5 Now, we just discussed your opinions regarding the  
6 motivation to combine Lucentis with Fraser. Is it also your  
7 opinion that Saishin, DTX 2751, provides a motivation to  
8 combine Fraser and Liu?

9 A. It does.

10 Q. Is there any additional disclosure in Saishin besides  
11 what you've already described that is relevant to the  
12 motivation to combine Fraser with Liu?

13 A. Well, it's clear -- I'm sorry. Could you repeat  
14 that.

15 Q. Yeah.

16 I'm just looking for confirmation that your opinion  
17 with regard to motivation to combine Lucentis and Fraser is the  
18 same for Fraser and Liu; is that correct?

19 A. It is. It also provides a reasonable expectation of  
20 success to do so as well.

21 Q. And that's the Saishin reference, correct?

22 A. That is correct.

23 Q. Is there anything else about the knowledge of the  
24 person of ordinary skill in the art that would provide the  
25 person of ordinary skill in the art a reasonable expectation of

1 success in combining Lucentis and Fraser?

2 A. There is knowledge that Lucentis at the time that we  
3 were discussing had been used in humans. And, therefore,  
4 safety studies would have been conducted as well as stability  
5 studies.

6 Q. Thank you, Doctor.

7 I would like to now discuss your anticipation  
8 opinions with regard to the Dix '226 patent. Have you prepared  
9 some slides to assist in your presentation of anticipation to  
10 the Court?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Okay.

13 Mr. Gibson, next slide, please, Slide 60.

14 Dr. Rabinow, what have you included on this slide to  
15 assist in your anticipation analysis?

16 A. So as before, I list out the individual claim  
17 limitations of Claim 1 of the '865. And on the right side is  
18 displayed Dix '226, the cover page to page 2.

19 Q. This one is a little less wieldy because we're only  
20 talking about one reference, correct?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Shall we march through it?

23 A. Please do.

24 Q. All right.

25 If we could turn to Slide 61, please.

1           How does Dix '226, DTX 13, disclose the initial  
2 limitations of Claim 1?

3           A.   Dix discloses a formulation inhibiting vascular  
4 endothelial growth factor, VEGF, on page 4.  And the -- it  
5 states that it is suitable for injection.  He discloses a  
6 lyophilized formulation is reconstituted with sterile water  
7 suitable for injection; so that implies that there is a vial  
8 involved, which meets one of the claim limitations of Claim 1.  
9 And the POSA would understand as of the date of Dix that  
10 ophthalmic formulations as well as cancer formulations were  
11 being considered for VEGF medicaments.

12           Q.   Would the person of ordinary skill in the art also  
13 understand from the disclosures of Dix that intravitreal  
14 administration is a possibility?

15           A.   Yes, certainly, because that was being done already  
16 for other VEGF antagonists.

17           Q.   If we could please move to Slide 62.

18                       How does the Dix '226 patent relate to the VEGF  
19 antagonist limitations of Claim 1?

20           A.   So Dix discloses a VEGF antagonist fusion protein in  
21 a Chinese hamster ovary, or CHO, cell, comprising a  
22 polynucleotide of amino acids 27 to 457 of sequence ID  
23 Number 4, wherein said fusion protein binds vascular  
24 endothelial growth factor.

25                       So this directly discloses the claim limitation of

1 essentially the essential wording of Claim 1 on the left-hand  
2 side of the screen, and it certainly discloses a vascular  
3 endothelial growth factor antagonist. And it confirms it on --  
4 so that was -- I read that on DTX 13, page 13. And on page 6  
5 it confirms this by stating that, again, VEGF antagonist is  
6 expressed in a CHO cell line. And it comprises, again, amino  
7 acids 27 to 457 of sequence ID Number 4 and is glycosylated at  
8 asparagine residues 62, 94, 149, 222, and 308. This is at  
9 DTX 13, page 6.

10 Q. If we could turn, please, to Slide 63.

11 Which Claim 1 elements have you highlighted from  
12 Dix '226, DTX 13, on this slide, Doctor?

13 A. These are formulation claim elements.

14 Q. And could you please describe the formulation  
15 elements that are disclosed in DTX 13 --

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. -- as they relate to Claim 1 of the '865 patent?

18 A. Right.

19 So it states at DTX 13, page 4, a polysorbate may be  
20 present. And this meets the organic cosolvent limitation using  
21 Regeneron's infringement contention definition.

22 It also -- on that same page of Dix, for a buffer he  
23 divulges -- discloses 1- to 10-millimolar phosphate buffer, 1-  
24 to 10-millimolar citrate buffer. And few lines down, he  
25 further discusses a 5-millimolar phosphate buffer and

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - DIRECT

1 5-millimolar citrate buffer. And, furthermore, on DTX 13,  
2 page 7, he also discloses 10-millimolar phosphate.

3 And a stabilizing agent as a claim element of Claim 1  
4 is disclosed by 20 percent by sucrose on page 7 of Dix. It's  
5 mentioned multiple times on pages 4 and 7, sucrose.

6 Q. If we could turn to Slide 64.

7 Dr. Rabinow, how does DTX 13, the Dix '226 patent,  
8 relate to the stability elements of Claim 1?

9 A. So DTX 13 at page 7 displays Table 1, which shows the  
10 percent VEGF Trap native conformation values of a 50 mg/mL  
11 protein formulation stored at 5 degrees at three months where  
12 the value is 98.8 percent, which exceeds the claim limitation  
13 of at least 98 percent VEGF in native conformation following  
14 storage at 5 degrees for two months as measured by  
15 size-exclusion chromatography.

16 Q. I just want to make sure that I'm clear. The Table 1  
17 in DTX 13, page 7, that you display here, Doctor, indicates  
18 that the data is reflecting percent VEGF Trap native  
19 configuration.

20 Do you see that?

21 A. I do.

22 Q. Would a person of ordinary skill in the art have an  
23 understanding of whether there's a difference between native  
24 configuration and native conformation as reflected in Claim 1?

25 A. They're essentially equivalent.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 Q. And does DTX 13, the Dix '226 patent, also disclose  
2 that the stability data reflected in Table 1 was measured by a  
3 particular analytical method?

4 A. It was size-exclusion chromatography.

5 Q. Turning to Slide 65, can you summarize your opinion  
6 regarding the Dix '226 reference as it relates to your  
7 anticipation analysis of Claim 1 of the '865 patent?

8 A. Yes. Dix '226 anticipates all of the claim  
9 limitations of Claim 1 of the '865 and therefore anticipates  
10 Claim 1.

11 Q. And your testimony, just so that it's clear, is that  
12 the Dix '226 patent discloses each and every limitation of  
13 Claim 1, correct?

14 A. That's correct.

15 Q. Now I'd like to move to your anticipation opinions  
16 with regard to the dependent claims.

17 If we could go to Slide 66, please.

18 Do you have opinions regarding the dependent claims  
19 as it relates to the Dix '226 patent --

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. -- DTX 13?

22 A. Yes. The Dix '226 anticipates Claims 4, 7, 9, 11,  
23 and 14 through 17.

24 Q. Let's go to Slide 67 and first look at Claim 2 of the  
25 '865 patent.

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - DIRECT

1           What have you highlighted on Slide 67 relating to the  
2 concentration limitations of Claim 2 of the '865 patent?

3           A.    Dix --

4           THE COURT:   One second, Doctor.

5           Yes, Counsel?

6           MR. TRASK:   Your Honor, I object to the passage at  
7 the bottom of this slide.  It's outside the scope of his expert  
8 reports.  The 40 mg/mL prelyophilized solution is discussed  
9 nowhere in either of the doctor's reports.

10          THE COURT:   Understood.

11          Counsel?

12          MR. HUNT:   Your Honor, I'd need a minute to take a  
13 look through the report, but the Dix '226 patent is very clear  
14 from day one that there has been anticipation argument that Dix  
15 '226 patent, DTX 13, is prior art for all that it discloses.  
16 And there is and can be no argument that plaintiff has not been  
17 put on notice of this anticipation theory that the Dix '226  
18 patent anticipates the claims of the '865 patent.

19                 So, with that, Your Honor, if you'll permit me a  
20 moment, I'll take a look through the expert report.

21          THE COURT:   Understood.  Okay, Counsel.

22          MR. TRASK:   If I may while he's looking.

23                 So to be clear, the top box discloses a range of 10  
24 to 50 mg/mL of fusion protein.  That's disclosed in the  
25 doctor's report, and we don't object to that.

          Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1           There's several paragraphs in the report which I can  
2 point counsel to -- paragraph 124 of the opening report,  
3 paragraph 8 of the reply report -- where that passage is  
4 disclosed, the 10 to 50 range. We disagree that's a disclosure  
5 of 40, but it's disclosed and they can rely on it. The 40  
6 mg/mL prelyophilized solution is nowhere in the report.  
7 Counsel is free to look, of course.

8           THE COURT: But that's from the Dix reference,  
9 correct?

10           MR. TRASK: It's in the Dix reference, but it was  
11 never discussed. And there are sections in the report  
12 purporting to state where Dix discloses 40 mg/mL. That passage  
13 is discussed nowhere in the report.

14           THE COURT: Understood.

15           At this point, objection will be overruled. Counsel  
16 of course will be free to probe that particular issue on cross  
17 and likewise address it in posttrial submissions.

18           But for now, objection overruled.

19           MR. HUNT: Thank you, Your Honor.

20 BY MR. HUNT:

21           Q. If we could go to Slide 68, please. How does DTX 13,  
22 the Dix '226 patent, disclose the polysorbate limitations of  
23 Claims 2, 4, and 5 of the '865 patent, Dr. Rabinow?

24           A. On page 4 it discloses polysorbate may be present.  
25 That addresses that claim element of Claim 2 where it



1 discloses -- comprises polysorbate. The range in Dix is .05  
2 to .15 percent polysorbate 20, which overlaps the claim  
3 limitation of .03 percent to .1 percent polysorbate 20 of  
4 Claim 4 as well as the limitation of Claim 5 of .1, .01, to  
5 3 percent polysorbate 20.

6 So Dix discloses the presence of polysorbate 20 as  
7 well as its ranges, which address Claims 2, 4, and 5.

8 Q. If we could turn to Slide 69.

9 How does DTX 13, the Dix '226 patent, relate to the  
10 buffer limitation of dependent Claim 7?

11 A. The buffer limitation is 5- to 25-millimolar buffer.  
12 Dix discloses 1- to 10-millimolar phosphate buffer, 1- to  
13 10-millimolar citrate; and a few lines down, 5-millimolar  
14 phosphate buffer, 5-millimolar citrate buffer on page 4 of  
15 DTX 13.

16 Q. And with respect to the added limitation of Claim 9  
17 of the '865 patent, Dr. Rabinow, on the next slide, what is  
18 expressly disclosed in Dix '226, DTX 13?

19 A. On pages 4 and -- well, on page 4 it discloses pH  
20 6.25, which lies in the interval of the Claim 9 limitation of  
21 pH about 6.2 to 6.3. And, furthermore, on page 7 of Dix it  
22 discloses pH of about 6 to 6.5, which similarly overlaps the  
23 range of 6.2 to 6.3, the claim limitation of Claim 9.

24 Q. If we could go to DDX 4, Slide 71, what does  
25 Dix '226, DTX 13, disclose regarding the additional stabilizing

1 agent limitations of Claims 10 and 11?

2 A. On page 4 of Dix, it is stated that the formulation  
3 contains sucrose, which addresses the claim element of -- the  
4 stabilizing agent comprises a sugar of Claim 10.

5 Claim 11 goes beyond that and specifies that the  
6 sugar is selected from the group consisting of sucrose, et  
7 cetera. And sucrose is specifically disclosed on page 4. So  
8 that addresses claim -- the Claim 11 limitation as well.

9 Q. And, Dr. Rabinow, are these the same two passages of  
10 Dix that we looked at on the prior slide?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. And I just -- I want to make the record clear. You  
13 referred to page -- DTX 13, page 4. And I think that that same  
14 page number was reflected here, but on the prior slide the  
15 second callout was referred to as DTX 13, page 7. Do you  
16 understand that the second callout on this page is also at  
17 DTX 13, page 7?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. If we could please move to Slide 72.

20 Now, Dr. Rabinow, you may have mentioned this earlier  
21 in connection with the VEGF antagonist elements of Claim 1, but  
22 what does Dix '226, DTX 13, disclose regarding the  
23 glycosylation characteristics of Claim 14 of the '865 patent?

24 A. Dix discloses the fusion protein comprises amino  
25 acids 27 to 457 of sequence ID Number 4 and is glycosylated at

1 asparagine residues at 62, 94, 149, 222, and 308. So it fully  
2 discloses the claim element of Claim 14.

3 Q. And that is at DTX 13, page 6, correct, Doctor?

4 A. That is correct.

5 Q. Finally, let's discuss the stability limitations in  
6 the dependent claims of the '865 patent. On DDX 4, Slide 73,  
7 what have you highlighted here from DTX 13, the Dix '226  
8 patent?

9 A. Dix discloses in Example 1 on page 7 that turbidity  
10 was measured at OD405 and furthermore provides data at three  
11 months of a formulation stored at 5 degrees. And the turbidity  
12 value is zero, thus meeting the claim limitation of a turbidity  
13 of .01 or lower at OD405 after two months storage at 5 degrees.

14 Q. Now, turning to Slide 74, what does DTX 13, the  
15 Dix '226 patent, disclose regarding formulation stability over  
16 time?

17 A. In Table 9 on page 9 is listed the percent native  
18 configuration, equivalent as we said before to conformation, at  
19 two months' storage of 5 degrees, a value of 99.6 percent, thus  
20 meeting the claim limitation of at least 99 percent after two  
21 months at 5 degrees.

22 Q. And, Dr. Rabinow, does Dix tell us what analytical  
23 method is used to generate the data reflected in Table 9?

24 A. Yes. Size-exclusion chromatography.

25 Q. And Table 9 is at DTX 13, page 9, correct?

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - DIRECT

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Turning to Slide 75, what does Dix '226, DTX 13,  
3 disclose regarding the further stability limitations of  
4 Claim 17?

5 A. Dix on page 7, Table 1, provides a value for percent  
6 VEGF Trap native configuration -- equivalent, as we said, to  
7 conformation -- at 24 months, 5 degrees storage, of  
8 98.3 percent, which meets therefore the limitation of at least  
9 98 percent of VEGF antagonist following storage at 5 degrees  
10 for 24 months as measured by size-exclusion chromatography.  
11 The same technique was used in Dix.

12 Q. Now, looking at Table 1 of the Dix '226 patent at  
13 DTX 13, page 7, there's a reference here to VEGF Trap.

14 Do you see that?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. And would the person of ordinary skill in the art  
17 understand, or does the Dix '226 patent tell them, that VEGF  
18 Trap is in fact a VEGF antagonist fusion protein?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Dr. Rabinow, if we look at DDX 4, Slide 75, is it  
21 your opinion that Dix '226, DTX 13, discloses each and every  
22 limitation of the asserted claims of the '865 patent?

23 A. They are. It is.

24 Q. And, therefore, is it your opinion that the Dix '225  
25 [sic] patent, DTX 13, anticipates the asserted claims of the

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 '865 patent?

2 A. That is correct. I agree with that.

3 Q. Dr. Rabinow, I'd like to now return to your  
4 obviousness analysis and specifically focus on the asserted  
5 dependent claims.

6 Could we please display Slide 77, Mr. Gibson.

7 Now, Dr. Rabinow, have you prepared a summary chart  
8 to assist you in comparing the prior art disclosures, and  
9 specifically your asserted combination of Lucentis and Fraser,  
10 and separately Fraser and Liu, to Claims 4, 7, 9, 11, and 14  
11 through 17 of the '865 patent?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Is it your opinion that Claims 4, 7, 9, 11, and 14  
14 through 17 of the '865 patent would have been obvious to one of  
15 ordinary skill in the art after consideration of Fraser in  
16 combination with Liu?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Is it also your opinion that Claims 4, 7, 9, 11, and  
19 14 through 17 of the '865 patent would have been obvious to one  
20 of ordinary skill in the art after consideration of the  
21 Lucentis disclosures in Shams and Gaudreault in combination  
22 with Fraser?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. With that in mind, Doctor, I would like to proceed to  
25 discuss some of the disclosures in the prior art. And then

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 after that discussion, we can further revisit your obviousness  
2 combinations. Okay?

3 A. Fine.

4 Q. Turning to the next slide, Slide 78, how does Fraser,  
5 DTX 729, apply to the dependent claims of the '865 patent?

6 A. Fraser discloses 2-mL aliquots that were used to dose  
7 the monkeys in his study. And it is clear that, individually,  
8 solutions had to be withdrawn from 2 mL because, in certain  
9 cases, multiple vials were drawn. So that addresses the claim  
10 limitation of the vial of Claim 1 in Claim 2.

11 Furthermore, Fraser discloses VEGF Trap R1R2 as  
12 provided by Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Tarrytown,  
13 New York, which addresses the claim element of Claim 2, said  
14 VEGF antagonist fusion protein.

15 40 mg/mL is the claim element. Fraser has 24.3  
16 mg/mL, which, by routine experimentation in light of what the  
17 prior art was that is known by the POSA, could have been so  
18 optimized. Fraser also discloses a buffer -- I'm sorry. Let  
19 me back up.

20 The final claim element of Claim 2 is polysorbate,  
21 which is addressed in -- on page 2 of Fraser by the term  
22 "Tween 20." So that addresses fully Claim 2.

23 The disclosure of .1 percent weight-per-volume  
24 Tween 20 similarly addresses Claims 4 and Claims 5 because  
25 the .1 percent weight per volume clearly addresses Claim 4 as

1 well as Claim 5. It's in the interval denoted by the extremes  
2 of values. So that addresses Claims 4 and 5.

3 The claim element of 5- to 25-millimolar buffer of  
4 Claim 7 is disclosed by Fraser's use of the term "5-millimolar  
5 phosphate, 5-millimolar citrate." So that addresses Claim 7.

6 Claim 9 has a limitation of pH about 6.2 to 6.3. And  
7 Fraser discloses pH 6.0, which is about 6.2 to 6.3.

8 Claim 10 has a limitation of comprising a sugar, and  
9 the term "20 percent sucrose" is expressly disclosed in Fraser.  
10 So that addresses Claim 10 as well as Claim 11, which specifies  
11 the group consisting of sucrose, et cetera.

12 Finally, Claim 14, the claim limitation of said VEGF  
13 antagonist fusion protein is glycosylated at asparagine  
14 residues corresponding to asparagine residue 62, 94, 149, 222,  
15 and 308 of sequence ID Number 4 is addressed by the term that  
16 Fraser uses, "VEGF Trap R1R2 (Regeneron Pharmaceuticals),"   
17 which a POSA would know by that point referred unambiguously to  
18 a protein molecule fusion protein glycosylation pattern, amino  
19 acid sequence of that descriptor in the claim limitations of  
20 Claim 14.

21 Q. Thank you, Dr. Rabinow.

22 And if I may, especially when you're reading from a  
23 technical document, if you could please make a point to try and  
24 talk just a bit slower for the court reporter's benefit. I  
25 think everyone would appreciate it.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - DIRECT

1 A. I apologize.

2 Q. Thank you.

3 Now, I want to revisit your discussion of the  
4 24.3 mg/mL concentration that's disclosed in the Fraser  
5 reference DTX 729, page 2, that we've been discussing.

6 How does the 24.3 mg/mL dose in Fraser compare to the  
7 40 mg/mL limitation in Claim 2 in light of what is disclosed in  
8 Fraser?

9 A. Fraser discloses a 24.3 mg/mL formulation. He uses  
10 that to dose monkeys of various sizes, and he has various doses  
11 that are given to each monkey.

12 The smallest dose that was administered  
13 is .1 milliliters. That was administered to his animals.

14 .1 mL times 24.3 mg/mL would give a dose of  
15 2.43 milligrams to the monkeys, which is the -- conservatively  
16 the lowest dose of the series. Okay?

17 The POSA would know as well, for intravitreal  
18 administration for humans, that values of .05 milliliters were  
19 administered from both bevacizumab as well as ranibizumab.

20 So 2.43 milligrams divided by .05 mL, or say -- just  
21 because we want to be generous here, .06 mL, because we're  
22 expecting some wastage, would give you a value of 40 mg/mL.

23 Q. And when you indicated a moment ago, Dr. Rabinow,  
24 that I believe the person of ordinary skill in the art would  
25 want to be generous, that's with regard to the injection

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968



1 volume; is that right?

2 A. That's correct.

3 Q. And why is it your testimony that the person of  
4 ordinary skill in the art might consider adding a small volume  
5 to the injection liquid?

6 A. There would be hang-up perhaps in the syringe.

7 Q. What do you mean by hang-up?

8 A. When you inject a volume from a syringe into the eye  
9 or anywhere else, there is residual that is left in the needle  
10 and the bore of the syringe.

11 Q. So looking at the disclosures of DTX 729, the Fraser  
12 reference, it's your opinion that the 24.3 mg/mL dose that is  
13 described there could actually, if used for intravitreal  
14 administration in humans, end up somewhere between 40 and  
15 50 mg/mL?

16 A. Correct.

17 Q. Now, Dr. Rabinow, I'd like to next briefly revisit  
18 the Dix '226 patent. If we go to Slide 79.

19 Is it your opinion that Claims 4, 7, 9, 11, and 14  
20 through 17 of the '865 patent would also have been obvious to  
21 one of ordinary skill in the art after consideration of the  
22 Dix '226 patent, either alone or in combination with Liu -- I'm  
23 sorry. I apologize. Strike that. Strike that on this paper  
24 here, Your Honor. Many apologies. Let me start over.

25 Dr. Rabinow, next I'd like to briefly revisit the

1 Dix '226 patent, DTX 13. Is it your opinion that Claims 4, 7,  
2 9, 11, and 14 through 17 of the '865 patent would have been  
3 obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art after consideration  
4 of the disclosures of the Dix '226 patent alone in view of the  
5 knowledge of the person of ordinary skill in the art?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. Is it for the same reasons that we discussed a few  
8 minutes ago with respect to the anticipation analysis of  
9 DTX 13, the Dix '226 patent?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. I'd like to briefly walk through these again. If we  
12 could turn to the next slide, Slide 80.

13 I believe you've testified already that DTX 13,  
14 pages 4 and pages 5, explicitly or inherently disclose certain  
15 limitations of Claims 2, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, and 11. Is that  
16 right?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. And those relevant disclosures are at DTX 13, page 4,  
19 and DTX 13, page 5; is that correct?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Turning to the next slide.

22 THE COURT: Yes, Counsel.

23 MR. TRASK: Your Honor, I just wanted to note for the  
24 record Regeneron, of course, is advancing the position that the  
25 Dix '226 patent is not properly prior art under the 103(c) safe

1 harbor. Just for purposes of preservation, I wanted to note  
2 that we're maintaining that objection during this part of the  
3 testimony.

4 THE COURT: No. Understood.

5 You may proceed, Counsel.

6 MR. HUNT: Thank you, Your Honor.

7 BY MR. HUNT:

8 Q. Now, could we please pull up Slide 85.

9 Dr. Rabinow, could you please briefly summarize your  
10 opinion regarding the stabilizing agent limitations of  
11 Claims 10 and 11 of the Dix '226 patent, DTX 13.

12 A. Dixon on page 7 calls out sucrose. That's disclosed,  
13 and that meets the claim limitation of a sugar in Claim 10, and  
14 also in Claim 11 the limitation, the group consisting of  
15 sucrose, et al. So that addresses the claim limitations of 10  
16 and 11.

17 Q. If we could turn to Slide 86.

18 I believe it's your testimony, Doctor, that the  
19 Dix '226 patent discloses the VEGF antagonist fusion protein  
20 element of Claim 14.

21 Could you confirm your opinion as to where that is  
22 disclosed in the Dix '226 patent, DTX 13?

23 A. That is disclosed on page 6.

24 Q. If we could next turn to Slide 86.

25 To briefly recap, what does Dix 226, DTX 13, disclose

1 regarding the stability elements of Claims 16 and 17?

2 A. On page 9 Dix discloses the percent native  
3 configuration at two months and by size-exclusion  
4 chromatography. That value is 99.6 percent, which meets the  
5 Claim 16 claim limitation of at least 99 percent is present in  
6 native conformation after two months at 5 degrees as measured  
7 by size-exclusion chromatography.

8 Dix also indicates that after 24 months at 5 degrees,  
9 there is a value of 99.3 percent native configuration. And  
10 that meets the Claim 17 limitation of at least 98 percent of  
11 said VEGF antagonist fusion protein is present in native  
12 conformation following storage at 5 degrees for 24 months as  
13 measured by size-exclusion chromatography.

14 Q. And if we could -- I think we need to revisit  
15 Claim 15, which oddly is on the next slide. So if we go to the  
16 next slide.

17 Could you please briefly describe the disclosures of  
18 Dix '226, DTX 13, with regard to the turbidity limitations of  
19 Claim 15.

20 A. Dixon page 7 discloses a value of zero for the  
21 three-month, 5-degree OD405 turbidity measurement, which meets  
22 the Claim 15 claim limitation of a turbidity of .01 or lower at  
23 OD405 after two months storage at 5 degrees.

24 Q. And if we could turn quickly to Slide 90, just to  
25 confirm -- and, again, this is only with respect to the

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 Dix '226 patent -- what is your opinion as to whether the  
2 Dix '226 patent discloses all of the elements of the dependent  
3 claims of the '865 patent?

4 A. The dependent claims are all disclosed by Dix and,  
5 therefore, are obvious.

6 Q. All right. Now, I'd like to turn to your opinions  
7 regarding the prior art disclosures of Lucentis.

8 Which two references do you rely on, Dr. Rabinow, for  
9 prior art disclosures relevant to Lucentis?

10 A. Shams and Gaudreault.

11 Q. Turning to Slide 92, please, can you explain what  
12 disclosure from Shams is shown on this slide?

13 A. Shams discloses a vial, which is a claim limitation  
14 of Claim 2, and --

15 Q. That is at DTX-- sorry. Go ahead.

16 A. That is at DTX 726 at page 32.

17 He discloses a ranibizumab, which is a known VEGF  
18 antagonist fusion protein. And he discloses polysorbate 20 as  
19 well. And while the concentration of ranibizumab is 10 mg/mL,  
20 Gaudreault discloses 40 mg/mL. So that addresses all of the  
21 claim elements of Claim 2.

22 Q. All right. And I want to go to Slide 93 quickly.

23 And this -- Dr. Rabinow, you testified a moment ago  
24 that the Gaudreault reference assisted with the 40 mg/mL  
25 concentration; is that correct?

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - DIRECT

1 A. That's correct.

2 Q. And this relevant disclosure, in your view, is at  
3 DTX 2265, page 2; is that right?

4 A. Correct.

5 Q. All right. And if we could turn to Slide 94, please.

6 This is the polysorbate limitation you discussed a  
7 moment ago, right?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. And that's at DTX 726, page 32?

10 A. Correct.

11 Q. Now, turning to Slide 95, does the Lucentis prior art  
12 disclose anything about buffer amounts in the formulation?

13 A. Yes. Shams, on page 32, discloses a histidine  
14 buffer, 10 millimolar. So that meets the claim limitation of  
15 5- to 25-millimolar buffer of Claim 7.

16 Q. And turning to Slide 96, Doctor, can you explain what  
17 the person of ordinary skill in the art would know regarding  
18 Lucentis and the stabilizing agent element of Claims 10 and 11?

19 A. Right. Shams discloses on page 32 trehalose, which  
20 is a sugar. So that meets the claim limitation of Claim 10 as  
21 well as Claim 11, which specifies that such sugar is selected  
22 from the group consisting of, among other things, trehalose.

23 Q. And now, Dr. Rabinow, I'd like to ask you about the  
24 stability elements of Claims 15, 16, and 17.

25 Is it your opinion that the person of ordinary skill

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 in the art as of June 16, 2006, would have understood the  
2 formulation disclosed in Shams or Gaudreault was stable?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. Finally, turning to the next slide, Slide 97,  
5 Dr. Rabinow, please summarize your opinion with respect to the  
6 Lucentis prior art disclosures and the asserted claims of the  
7 '865 patent.

8 A. All of the asserted dependent claims are obvious.

9 Q. Now, I'd like to turn next to your opinions regarding  
10 the disclosures of Liu, Dr. Rabinow.

11 Could I please have Slide 99 on the screen,  
12 Mr. Gibson.

13 Dr. Rabinow, what do you show on Slide 99 with regard  
14 to the disclosure of Liu, DTX 730?

15 A. Liu discloses on page 9 an antibody with a specified  
16 concentration -- a disclosed concentration range of 40 to  
17 150 mg/mL, which meets the claim limitation of 2, VEGF  
18 antagonist fusion protein is 40 mg/mL.

19 THE COURT: Yes, counsel.

20 MR. TRASK: Your Honor, I'd just like to restate our  
21 objection and renew our objection that Your Honor sustained  
22 several moments ago.

23 Here, of course, we have the application of Liu to  
24 Claim 2, which expressly refers to the vial of Claim 1. And we  
25 saw earlier in Claim 1 that Lucentis was being applied for a

1 particular limitation to check the box. So in Regeneron's  
2 view, this is an improper combination, not disclosed in the  
3 doctor's report.

4 THE COURT: Understood.

5 Any response to that, Counsel?

6 MR. HUNT: I believe, Your Honor, again, we're  
7 walking through the disclosures of the prior art. Dr. Rabinow  
8 has offered opinions as to why Claim 1 of the '865 patent is  
9 invalid as obvious over the combination of Fraser and Liu and,  
10 separately, Fraser and Lucentis.

11 The disclosure that Dr. Rabinow is discussing now, I  
12 believe Your Honor will find out in a few minutes when he  
13 summarizes his obviousness combinations, that the disclosure of  
14 Liu for Claim 2 is intended solely for discussion of the  
15 combination of Fraser and Liu. It will not be combined with  
16 Lucentis.

17 THE COURT: Understood.

18 Same ruling applies. And I'll reiterate the Court  
19 will not accept any invitation to tie the two together for the  
20 reasons already articulated. But objection sustained, for lack  
21 of a better term, I guess.

22 But you may proceed, Counsel.

23 MR. HUNT: Thank you, Your Honor.

24 BY MR. HUNT:

25 Q. Now, if we could turn next to Slide 100.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968



BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - DIRECT

1 Dr. Rabinow, what from DTX 730, the Liu reference, is  
2 relevant to the elements of Claims 2, 4, and 5 concerning  
3 polysorbate 20?

4 A. Polysorbate is disclosed on DTX 730, page 9. That  
5 meets the claim limitation comprises polysorbate of Claim 2.  
6 The polysorbate range of .01 percent to .1 percent is disclosed  
7 also on page 9 of Liu, and that meets the claim limitation of  
8 Claim 4 of .03 to about .1 percent polysorbate 20.

9 And the same range disclosed by Liu of  
10 polysorbate .01 percent to .1 percent also meets the claim  
11 limitation of Claim 5 of .01 percent to 3 percent  
12 polysorbate 20.

13 Q. And on the next slide, 101, Dr. Rabinow, what does  
14 DTX 730, the Liu reference, disclose concerning formulation  
15 buffer concentration?

16 A. Liu on page 9 discloses a 10- to 100-millimolar  
17 histidine buffer, which meet claim limitation range of 5- to  
18 25-millimolar buffer of Claim 7.

19 Q. And on Slide 102, Dr. Rabinow, what would the person  
20 of ordinary skill in the art know from the disclosure of  
21 DTX 730, the Liu reference, as it relates to the stabilizing  
22 agent elements of Claims 10 and 11?

23 A. Page 9 specifies a sugar, for example, trehalose or  
24 sucrose. And that expressly meets the claim limitation of  
25 Claim 10, sugar, as well as Claim 11, the group consisting of

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 sucrose, sorbitol, glycerol, trehalose of Claim 11.

2 Q. And finally, on Slide 103, Dr. Rabinow, what does  
3 DTX 730, the Liu reference, contain that is relevant to the  
4 stability elements of Claims 15 through 17 of the '865 patent?

5 A. On page 9 Liu lists the stability of a formulation,  
6 an 80 mg/mL formulation, comprising histidine and trehalose,  
7 listing out, first of all, turbidity values and using  
8 Dr. Trout's proposed deduction of what the -- the change in the  
9 value of turbidity is, subtracting the initial value from the  
10 subsequent values at different time points.

11 So here we would be subtracting turbidity values at  
12 time zero, storage at 5 degrees, the turbidity value of 0.20;  
13 and that subtracted from the three-month value would leave a  
14 value of zero turbidity, which would meet the claim limitation  
15 of turbidity of .01 or lower at OD405 after two months' storage  
16 at 5 degrees for Claim 15.

17 Q. And is it also your opinion, Dr. Rabinow, that  
18 DTX 730 of the Liu reference discloses the stability elements  
19 of Claims 16 and 17?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. And where is that disclosure found?

22 A. That is also on DTX 730, page 35, of Liu in the table  
23 showing stability data for the 80 mg/mL antibody formulation.  
24 And he indicates a value of 96.8 percent size-exclusion  
25 chromatography percent monomer, which therefore would meet

1 the -- I'm sorry.

2 He -- okay. He shows a value of 99.1 percent  
3 size-exclusion chromatography percent monomer at six months and  
4 99.0 percent after 14 months, which meets the claim limitation  
5 of at least 99 percent of said VEGF antagonist fusion protein  
6 is present in native conformation after two months storage at  
7 5 degrees as measured by size-exclusion chromatography.

8 Q. And, Dr. Rabinow, just so that I'm sure the record is  
9 clear, it's your opinion that the after two-month storage at  
10 5 degrees C limitation in Claim 16 of the '865 patent refers to  
11 any time point after two months, correct?

12 A. Correct. Furthermore, a value is provided of SEC  
13 data at 24 months' storage at 5 degrees, and that value is  
14 98.8 percent. That meets the claim limitation of at least  
15 98 percent of said VEGF antagonist fusion protein present in  
16 native conformation following storage at 5 degrees for  
17 24 months as measured by size-exclusion chromatography for  
18 Claim 17.

19 Q. If we could turn to Slide 106, please.

20 Dr. Rabinow, is it your opinion that the dependent  
21 claims of the '865 patent are obvious in view of the  
22 combination of Fraser and Lucentis as understood in connection  
23 with the knowledge of the person of ordinary skill in the art?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. And, separately, is it your opinion that the prior

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - DIRECT

1 art disclosures of Fraser in combination with Liu render the  
2 dependent claims of the '865 patent obvious?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. If we could turn to Slide 107, please.

5 Would the person of ordinary skill in the art have  
6 been motivated to combine Fraser and Liu, or separately Fraser  
7 and Lucentis, to make an ophthalmic formulation suitable for  
8 intravitreal administration?

9 A. Yes. Saishin -- we covered this before, but Saishin  
10 at DTX 2751 at page 1 states -- discloses, "VEGF Trap R1R2  
11 strongly suppressed choroidal neovascularization" and further  
12 down that page, "may provide a new agent for consideration for  
13 treatment of patients with choroidal neovascularization and  
14 diabetic macular edema."

15 Q. And so it's your testimony, Doctor, that the person  
16 of ordinary skill in the art would be motivated to combine  
17 Fraser and Liu on the basis of the disclosure of the Saishin  
18 reference, DTX 2751?

19 A. That is correct. And, furthermore, would have a  
20 reasonable expectation of success in doing so.

21 Q. And, separately, it's your opinion that the person of  
22 ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to combine  
23 Fraser and Lucentis to make an ophthalmic formulation suitable  
24 for intravitreal administration on the basis of the disclosures  
25 of Saishin?

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - DIRECT

1 A. That is correct, for the same reasons.

2 Q. And just in case I didn't cover it before, did you  
3 rely on Saishin, DTX 2751, in support of your opinions?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. If we can go to the next slide, please.

6 What specifically in Saishin is it, your opinion,  
7 provides the person of ordinary skill in the art with a  
8 motivation to combine Fraser and Liu or, separately, Fraser and  
9 Lucentis?

10 A. Saishin at DTX 2751, page 7, discloses, "VEGF Trap  
11 R1R2 deserves consideration as a potential treatment for two  
12 complications of diabetic retinopathy, retinal  
13 neovascularization and macular edema. A single intravitreal  
14 injection of VEGF Trap R1R2 markedly suppressed the development  
15 of choroidal neovascularization over the course two of weeks.  
16 Concurrently, additional preclinical studies should explore  
17 modes of local delivery to the eye that can be used  
18 adjunctively or as an alternative to systemic administration."

19 Q. And so just to summarize, Dr. Rabinow, what is your  
20 opinion with regard to the combination of the -- strike that.  
21 Let me start over.

22 Dr. Rabinow, what is your opinion with regard to the  
23 combination of the disclosures of Fraser and Liu with respect  
24 to the obviousness of the dependent claims of the '865 patent?

25 A. The dependent claims would be obvious.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - DIRECT

1 Q. And, again, just to confirm separately, what is your  
2 opinion as to the disclosures of Fraser combined with Lucentis  
3 as it relates to the dependent claims of the '865 patent?

4 A. The dependent claims would be obvious.

5 Q. Thank you.

6 MR. HUNT: Your Honor, I have just a little bit left.  
7 This is a breaking point. I thought I'd give you the option.  
8 I can continue for -- I don't know -- maybe 15 minutes or --

9 THE COURT: Why don't we go ahead and take a break at  
10 this point if it's going to be that long before you transition  
11 or wrap on direct. So we'll go ahead and take our lunch break  
12 at this point.

13 Doctor, I've got good news for you. You get to have  
14 a quiet, secluded lunch.

15 THE WITNESS: Thank you, Your Honor.

16 THE COURT: And consistent with this Court's prior  
17 orders, they're ordered to feed you, but they can't talk to  
18 you. But during the lunch break, you're on your own, of  
19 course, because you're midstream. Nobody can converse with you  
20 about your testimony so far or the remainder of it.

21 But you can step down, sir. You can leave all your  
22 materials there. Have a great lunch.

23 Why do not we take 30 for lunch. Let's resume at  
24 1:00 and pick up with the doctor's direct examination at that  
25 point. Thank you all very much.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - DIRECT

1 (A recess was taken from 12:33 p.m. to  
2 1:15 p.m.)

3 THE COURT: Counsel, are you ready to resume?

4 MR. HUNT: I am, Your Honor.

5 THE COURT: The floor is yours.

6 MR. HUNT: Thank you, Your Honor.

7 BY MR. HUNT:

8 Q. Dr. Rabinow, if you'll bear with me for a few  
9 minutes. As tends to happen when you give a lawyer time to  
10 think, I need to circle back on a few things. Okay?

11 If I could please bring up Slide 61.

12 Now, Dr. Rabinow, you testified earlier today  
13 regarding certain disclosures of the Dix '226 patent, correct?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. And on the bottom of your Slide 61 is reflected  
16 DTX 13, page 5. And I believe it was your testimony that  
17 page 5 of DTX 13 discloses that the formulations are suitable  
18 for injection; is that right?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Is it your opinion that the Dix '226 patent  
21 inherently discloses the intravitreal administration -- I'm  
22 sorry -- the ophthalmic formulation suitable for intravitreal  
23 administration element of Claim 1?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. If we could turn now to Slide 80, please.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1           And, again, I want to be clear. First, Dr. Rabinow,  
2 I'm asking only about the disclosure of DTX 13 on page 4 at the  
3 top of the slide. And I just wanted to make sure that the  
4 record is clear.

5           What does DTX 13, page 4, disclose regarding the  
6 concentration of the fusion protein described there?

7           A. From Dix?

8           Q. That's correct. Dix '226, DTX 13, page 4. What is  
9 the concentration disclosed on page 4 of the fusion protein?

10          A. 25 mg/mL.

11          Q. I'm sorry, sir. I'm asking you about the yellow  
12 highlight on DTX --

13          A. Oh, I'm sorry.

14                 10 to 50 mg/mL.

15          Q. Okay. So the Dix '226 patent, DTX 13 at page 4,  
16 discloses a range of 10 to 50 mg/mL of the fusion protein; is  
17 that right?

18          A. Yes, that is correct.

19          Q. Thank you.

20                 Now, Dr. Rabinow, do you recall earlier today we  
21 discussed the Andya reference, DTX 3492?

22          A. Yes.

23          Q. And you also testified that it's your opinion that  
24 the person of ordinary skill in the art has a reasonable  
25 expectation of success in combining Fraser and Liu; is that



BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - DIRECT

1 right?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. What, if anything, about DTX 3492, the Andya  
4 reference, would give the person of ordinary skill in the art a  
5 reasonable expectation of success in combining the disclosures  
6 of Fraser and Liu?

7 A. If I -- all right. So there were two Andya  
8 references. One dealt with a road map for formulating  
9 proteins; another one dealt with stability, I believe, of a  
10 high-concentration protein. Which Andya reference are you  
11 referring to?

12 Q. Yes. Doctor, I'm sorry that I was not clear. I'm  
13 deferring to DTX 3492 which is Andya 1.

14 A. Okay. So I believe that that refers to the road map  
15 for how you would formulate; is that right?

16 MR. HUNT: Mr. Gibson, could we please get Slide 13  
17 up on the screen.

18 BY MR. HUNT:

19 Q. Is this DTX 3492 the Andya 1 reference?

20 A. Yes. I'm sorry. Yes, correct, it is.

21 Q. And so just to quickly revisit my question, what, if  
22 anything, about DTX 3492 would provide the person of ordinary  
23 skill in the art a reasonable expectation of success in  
24 combining the disclosures of Fraser and Liu?

25 A. There is an indication here that one can achieve

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 long-term stability for 12 months at 5 degrees in terms of  
2 there being no change in the percent intact protein for  
3 antibody formulations that contain -- that are formulated with  
4 trehalose and Tween 20.

5 Q. And is it likewise your opinion that the disclosures  
6 of DTX 3492, the Andya reference, would provide the person of  
7 ordinary skill in the art a reasonable expectation of success  
8 in combining the disclosures of the Lucentis references and  
9 Fraser?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Is it for the same reason as the other combination,  
12 Fraser and Liu?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. All right.

15 If we could now go to -- apologies -- Slide 111,  
16 Mr. Gibson.

17 Dr. Rabinow, I would like to discuss certain  
18 objective evidence of nonobviousness. Do you understand that  
19 Dr. Trout has offered certain opinions in this case that there  
20 exists objective evidence of nonobviousness of the asserted  
21 claims of the '865 patent?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And have you formed an opinion in response to  
24 Dr. Trout?

25 A. Yes.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 Q. And generally speaking, what is that opinion?

2 A. That it's a red herring, that it was already known at  
3 the time that Dr. Ferrara published this document that there  
4 was successful use of bevacizumab intravitreally so it would  
5 obviate any theoretical issue concerning the ability or  
6 nonability of large molecules like VEGF Trap to penetrate the  
7 retina.

8 Q. Okay. Let's go to Slide 112. And we're looking at  
9 PTX 701. Is that the Ferrara reference you were speaking of a  
10 moment ago?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. And do you understand Dr. Trout to rely on the  
13 Ferrara reference, PTX 701, in support of his opinion on  
14 purported industry skepticism?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Do you agree with Dr. Trout's opinion that there  
17 would be skepticism in the industry?

18 A. No.

19 Q. Why not?

20 A. For a number of reasons.

21 Well, for one thing, Dr. Ferrara was employed by  
22 Genentech. So as an employee of Genentech, one would naturally  
23 expect that his opinions might be tainted in favor of  
24 supporting the competitive advantage of the molecules advanced  
25 by Genentech versus those of Regeneron.

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - DIRECT

1 Q. Let's take a quick look at PTX 701 on the next slide.  
2 Is this the portion of PTX 701 that Dr. Trout relies  
3 upon?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. And, Dr. Rabinow, were you present for Dr. Trout's  
6 testimony earlier this week?

7 A. I was.

8 Q. Do you recall Dr. Trout's testimony wherein he  
9 compared the size of aflibercept, ranibizumab, and aspirin?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Do you agree with Dr. Trout and Ferrara 2006 that  
12 VEGF Trap R1R2 would have been too large to penetrate the  
13 retina?

14 A. No.

15 Q. Why not?

16 A. Because it had already been demonstrated prior to  
17 that in 2005 that bevacizumab, which was an even larger  
18 antibody at, I believe, 149 kilodaltons compared to the  
19 113 kilodaltons for VEGF Trap R1R2, that bevacizumab had been  
20 employed successfully in mid-2005 intravitreal injections and  
21 had demonstrated a remarkable improvement ophthalmologically of  
22 patients who were afflicted with overzealous vascular  
23 endothelial growth factor.

24 Q. Now, in your opinion, would the person of ordinary  
25 skill in the art be discouraged from developing a stable

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 protein formulation comprising VEGF Trap R1R2 based on its  
2 size?

3 A. Hardly. In fact, he would be incentivized to do so.

4 Q. Let's take a look a little bit closer at the Ferrara  
5 paper on the screen.

6 In the -- on page 4 how would the industry have  
7 viewed the Ferrara 2006 review paper and specifically the  
8 disclosure that you've called out here?

9 A. They would have looked at the data. They would have  
10 compared the data with the dosing pattern for the two branches  
11 of the animals, which, in this case, involved a systemic  
12 administration as well as an intravitreal administration.

13 And it appears that there were five separate systemic  
14 administrations of VEGF Trap and there was one intravitreal  
15 administration. The five systemic inoculations inhibited  
16 neovascularization by 75 percent, which is large -- a large  
17 effect.

18 The one intravitreal administration of the same agent  
19 resulted in a 25 percent inhibition, which, on the surface, is,  
20 in absolute terms, a smaller number than a 75 percent  
21 inhibition, but that must be taken into consideration with the  
22 number of doses that were administered. So one might argue  
23 that, on a relative basis, the intravitreal administration  
24 demonstrated higher efficacy than the systemic.

25 Q. Thank you, Dr. Rabinow. I want to break that down

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 just a little bit.

2 Looking at PTX 701, page 4, the 25 percent limit --  
3 inhibition mention that you have covered, is there a citation  
4 after that?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And I apologize.

7 A. I'm sorry. Yes. A citation to Footnote 80 to  
8 Saishin.

9 Q. And just after that Footnote 80 -- we'll get to that  
10 in just a minute -- the Ferrara reference suggests that there's  
11 limited efficacy. Do you see that?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Do you agree that the -- that there was limited  
14 efficacy of VEGF Trap R1R2 at this time frame?

15 A. No.

16 Q. So let's go to Slide 114 and take a closer look at  
17 the Saishin reference.

18 Apologize. If we could go ahead one more.

19 So have you prepared a demonstrative, Dr. Rabinow, to  
20 help compare the disclosure of Saishin with the disclosure of  
21 Ferrara?

22 A. I have.

23 Q. And on the slide, do we have the disclosure of  
24 Ferrara, PTX 701 at page 4, with the language called out to the  
25 right of it?

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - DIRECT

1 A. Right.

2 Q. Okay. And now you've added DTX 2751 at page 4. Is  
3 that the Saishin reference?

4 A. It is.

5 Q. Taking a closer look at Saishin, what is disclosed  
6 here at DTX 2751, page 4?

7 A. There is a plot of the choroidal neovascularization  
8 area that was measured following administration of five  
9 doses -- of subcutaneous doses of VEGF Trap R1R2 in comparison  
10 with a FC control. And there is a 75 percent reduction in  
11 the -- in the area of -- from the subcutaneous administration  
12 following five subcutaneous doses.

13 Q. Where do you find your support for there being five  
14 subcutaneous doses?

15 A. Well, it states in the yellow there "Prior to  
16 laser" -- a laser was used to cause rupture of Bruch's  
17 membrane, which is an anatomical feature of the eye.

18 "Prior to laser and on days" -- so that's prior; so  
19 that's day zero. And on days two, five, eight, and eleven. So  
20 that's a total of five dose administrations.

21 Q. And that's set forth on DTX 2751, page 4, correct?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. Okay.

24 If we could advance the slides to 116, please. Oh,  
25 apologies. You can stay right there.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - DIRECT

1 Now, on the right-hand side you have included  
2 DTX 2751, the Saishin reference on page 5. What is shown here?

3 A. So what is shown here is the result of the reduction  
4 of choroidal neovascularization in comparison with an FC  
5 control from a single intravitreal injection of VEGF Trap  
6 R1R2. There is something like a 25 percent reduction. And the  
7 statistical significance is at the same level of  
8 confidence, .0001, as that of the subcutaneous doses.

9 Q. So looking at DTX 2751, page 5, how many doses of  
10 intravenous VEGF Trap R1R2 were administered?

11 A. One.

12 Q. And how do you interpret the results of the graph at  
13 DTX 2751, page 5?

14 A. It was pretty darn effective because a single  
15 intravitreal dose suppressed choroidal neovascularization.

16 Q. I apologize.

17 I apparently may have said "intravenous" instead of  
18 "intravitreal," sir. So if you'll permit me, I'd like to  
19 restate my question.

20 DTX 2751, page 5, what is disclosed on that page  
21 regarding the single intravitreal injection of VEGF Trap R1R2  
22 and its related response?

23 A. There was a statistically significant decrease in  
24 choroidal neovascularization of perhaps 25 percent, and that  
25 was at a very high degree of statistical confidence of P value

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968



1 less than .0001, which means it was as statistically  
2 significant as the figure shown for subcutaneous administration  
3 on page 4.

4 Q. And if we could go to the next slide.

5 Have you prepared a demonstrative to show what  
6 Saishin actually disclosed?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. If the dose frequency from Saishin, DTX 2751, pages 4  
9 through 5, is properly reflected in Ferrara, what would the  
10 person of skill in the art understand about the number of doses  
11 of intravitreal injection?

12 A. That the single intravitreal injection was able to  
13 exert a, relatively speaking, much larger effect than the  
14 subcutaneous dosing because only a single intravitreal  
15 injection resulted in a 25 percent decrease, whereas it took  
16 five subcutaneous injections to achieve a 75 percent reduction.

17 Q. Now, Dr. Rabinow, do you agree with Dr. Trout's  
18 opinion regarding skepticism?

19 A. No.

20 Q. If we could turn to Slide 119, please.

21 Dr. Rabinow, do you understand that Dr. Trout has  
22 argued that the person of skill in the art would find  
23 unexpected safety and efficacy through the use of Eylea?

24 A. No.

25 Q. And why do you disagree?

1           A.    Eylea was intentionally designed to be a superior  
2 molecule from both a safety perspective largely because its  
3 affinity for VEGF was so great.  So it had -- Eylea had a  
4 20-fold greater affinity for VEGF than did ranibizumab.

5                    What that means is that it binds it so tightly that  
6 it prevents attachment of Eylea to the extracellular matrix  
7 around the eye; that is to say, it would result in less  
8 toxicity.

9                    This is pointed out by Holash as early as -- I'm not  
10 sure -- 2003, I think, where he says that the development of  
11 Eylea was designed to have very high affinity so that two  
12 things were achieved.  Not only did it bind extraordinarily  
13 tightly to the target VEGF, but it prevented off-target binding  
14 to anatomy -- anatomical parts of the eye that it was not  
15 intended to bind to.

16                   And as a result of that, it would not mediate  
17 toxicity to the same level as ranibizumab.  So that's the  
18 affinity/toxicity analysis.

19                   Additionally to that, Eylea was designed  
20 intentionally to be large.  It was a full antibody.  It was  
21 glycosylated at five positions and at a very large molecular  
22 weight.  And as a result, its pharmacokinetics were prolonged.  
23 And this is shown as early as 2000 in Papadopoulos, where he  
24 showed the PK, pharmacokinetic, curves after administration of  
25 Eylea to animals.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 Q. Now, Dr. Rabinow, do the '865 patent asserted claims  
2 require that the claimed protein formulation demonstrate safety  
3 or efficacy?

4 A. No.

5 Q. Now I want to turn to Slide 119 that's on the screen.  
6 And you understand that Dr. Trout relies on the Thomas  
7 reference, PTX-1155 --

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. -- in support of his opinion that the efficacy  
10 unexpected?

11 A. Correct.

12 Q. And you disagree with this, correct?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. Please describe your disagreement with the Thomas  
15 reference, PTX 1155.

16 A. Well, I see that Dr. Trout states that this  
17 unexpected safety and efficacy holds both in comparison to the  
18 closest prior art relating to Lucentis and in a comparison to  
19 any of the other prior art, whereas, in point of fact, there  
20 was enormous discussion and strategizing on the part of  
21 Regeneron to intentionally design their molecule with prolonged  
22 pharmacokinetics precisely because they could decrease the  
23 frequency of intravitreal injection, would -- which would be a  
24 tremendous improvement over the monthly administration  
25 requirements of Lucentis to give a q2 months, or every two

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 months, injection. It would be a phenomenal competitive  
2 advantage.

3 Q. I want to focus on the formulation components. Okay?

4 So if we could turn to Slide 120.

5 If we compare the formulation components between  
6 Lucentis and Eylea, what, if any, conclusion would the person  
7 of ordinary skill in the art draw regarding the contribution of  
8 formulation components to safety and efficacy?

9 A. He would look and -- he/she would look and observe  
10 that these were all known in the prior art. There was nothing  
11 special so that there would be no substantial impact to safety  
12 or efficacy.

13 Q. And if we could turn to Slide 123.

14 Dr. Rabinow, do you disagree with Dr. Trout's opinion  
15 regarding copying?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Why?

18 A. The formulation components for Eylea are displayed in  
19 the far right column in the lower table compared to Yesafili in  
20 the middle column. And you see that the buffer differs.  
21 There's histidine used for Yesafili versus sodium phosphate for  
22 Eylea. The surfactant, polysorbate 20, is the same. The  
23 stabilizer is different. There's trehalose used for Yesafili  
24 versus sucrose for Eylea. And Eylea in addition contains  
25 sodium chloride, which is lacking in Yesafili.

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - DIRECT

1           Furthermore, as we've considered the state of the art  
2 of half a dozen antibody proteins, fusion and otherwise,  
3 polysorbates were essential to include in the formulations to  
4 anticipate the common failure mode of denaturation and  
5 adsorption which occurs for all proteins. Everybody was  
6 putting polysorbate 20 or 80, preferably polysorbate 20, into  
7 their protein formulations.

8           Q.    Dr. Rabinow, do you agree with any of Dr. Trout's  
9 supposed evidence of nonobviousness?

10          A.    No.

11          Q.    I'd like to now turn briefly to the next slide, 125,  
12 and discuss the '572 patent and the limited claim term of  
13 formulated as an isotonic solution in Claim 6.

14          A.    Fine.

15          Q.    Now, Dr. Rabinow, did you review the term "isotonic  
16 solution" as it appears in Claim 6 of the '572 patent and  
17 compare it to the disclosures of the prior art to determine  
18 whether the person of ordinary skill in the art of the  
19 '572 patent would have considered these claim elements known  
20 and/or obvious as of January 13, 2011?

21          A.    I did.

22          Q.    If we could turn to Slide 126.

23                Dr. Rabinow, did you review the Hecht reference?

24          A.    Yes.

25          Q.    And that's DTX 3588, correct?

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - DIRECT

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. And you relied on the Hecht reference in connection  
3 with your opinions?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. And when was the Hecht reference published?

6 A. 1995.

7 Q. And we see that at DTX 3588 on page 3, correct?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. Now, if we turn to Slide 127, what is the title of  
10 Chapter 89 in DTX 3588?

11 A. "Ophthalmic Preparations."

12 Q. And do you consider an intravitreal injection to be  
13 an ophthalmic preparation, Doctor?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. If we could turn to the next slide, Slide 128.

16 What does Hecht teach the person of ordinary skill in  
17 the art regarding formulations of ophthalmic solutions?

18 A. On page 11 Hecht states that ophthalmic solutions are  
19 formulated to be sterile, isotonic, and buffered for stability  
20 and comfort. On page 13 he further discloses, given a choice,  
21 isotonicity always is desirable and particularly is important  
22 in intraocular solutions.

23 Further, on page 11 under "General Considerations,"  
24 it is disclosed a number of requirements must be considered in  
25 the preparation of ophthalmic solutions. These include, among

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 other things, tonicity.

2 Q. Apologies, Doctor. Please continue.

3 A. And he states what he means by tonicity in the box at  
4 the bottom on page 13.

5 Q. So we've discussed a number of disclosures in Hecht.  
6 And I just want to make sure that the record is clear. That's  
7 DTX 3588 at page 11 and 13, correct?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. If we could turn to Slide 129, please.

10 Dr. Rabinow, what reference is depicted here?

11 A. This is a 2009 reference by Dixon, "VEGF Trap-Eye for  
12 the treatment of neovascular age-related macular degeneration."

13 Q. And this is DTX 204, correct?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. And you relied on DTX --

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. -- in forming your opinions?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. If we could look at the first page of DTX 204, when  
20 was this reference published?

21 A. 2009.

22 Q. If we could turn to Slide 130, please.

23 What does Dixon teach the person of ordinary skill in  
24 the art regarding intravitreal injections containing  
25 aflibercept?

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - DIRECT

1           A.    On page 3 it is disclosed VEGF Trap-Eye, which is  
2 aflibercept, is also formulated with different buffers and at  
3 different concentrations for buffers in common suitable for the  
4 comfortable, nonirritating direct injection into the eye.

5           Q.    What would the person of ordinary skill in the art  
6 understand in or around January 13, 2011, reading the  
7 disclosure of Dixon, suitable for the comfortable,  
8 nonirritating direct injection into the eye?

9           A.    He would understand, among other things, that it  
10 should be isotonic.

11          Q.    Now, Dr. Rabinow, if a formulation is not isotonic,  
12 would it cause irritation in the patient when injected into the  
13 eye?

14          A.    It could.

15          Q.    And based on this, is it your opinion that the person  
16 of ordinary skill in the art as of January 13, 2011, would  
17 know that the formulation used in Dixon was isotonic?

18          A.    Yes.

19          Q.    In fact, isn't it your opinion that the person of  
20 ordinary skill in the art would expect that the aflibercept  
21 formulation used in Dixon was isotonic?

22          A.    Yes.

23          Q.    And would the person of ordinary skill in the art  
24 have been motivated to formulate aflibercept as an isotonic  
25 solution so that it would be nonirritating when administered to

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968



1 a patient's eye?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. And, finally, would the person of ordinary skill in  
4 the art have had a reasonable expectation of success in  
5 formulating aflibercept as an isotonic solution so that it  
6 would be nonirritating when administered to a patient's eye?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Now, I briefly want to touch on your deposition. Do  
9 you recall at your deposition that counsel for plaintiff asked  
10 you some questions about isotonicity?

11 A. Very well.

12 Q. Okay. And did we see that during the opening  
13 statement? Were you present for that, the opening statements  
14 here in this court?

15 A. Oh, yes. Yes, indeed.

16 Q. Did we see some of your testimony regarding isotonic  
17 solution during the opening statement?

18 A. I believe we did.

19 Q. Do you recall that questioning?

20 A. Yes, I did.

21 Q. From your deposition?

22 A. Oh, yes.

23 Q. And in what context were the questions being asked in  
24 connection with the testimony that plaintiff's counsel  
25 displayed during the opening statement?

1           A.    I was shown a document displaying a very high  
2 hypertonic solution which was purported to be a -- for  
3 intravitreal use.  And I was asked did I believe that that  
4 would have been acceptable or not.

5           Q.    And do you consider that testimony to have been taken  
6 out of context?

7           A.    Yes.

8           MR. HUNT:  Your Honor, at this time I pass the  
9 witness.

10          THE COURT:  Thank you, Counsel.

11          MR. TRASK:  Thank you, Your Honor.  May I have a  
12 moment?

13          THE COURT:  You may.  Permission granted to approach  
14 to distribute any materials.

15          MR. TRASK:  Thank you, Your Honor.

16          THE COURT:  Whenever you're ready, Counsel, you may  
17 proceed.

18          MR. TRASK:  Thank you, very much, Your Honor.  Andrew  
19 Trask on behalf of Regeneron.

20                                CROSS-EXAMINATION

21 BY MR. TRASK:

22          Q.    Good afternoon, Doctor.  Good to see you again.

23          A.    Good afternoon.  You too, sir.

24          Q.    Doctor, you rely on the formulation disclosed in the  
25 Fraser reference for obviousness, correct?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. You didn't testify that Fraser anticipates the '865  
3 patent, did you?

4 A. No.

5 Q. The study reported in Fraser involved monkeys, not  
6 humans, correct?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. And the researchers in Fraser were studying the  
9 effects on female monkeys' ovaries, right?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. They weren't studying the monkeys' eyes at all,  
12 right, Doctor?

13 A. Correct.

14 Q. Fraser didn't involve any ophthalmic disorder at all,  
15 did it?

16 A. Correct.

17 Q. The only method of administration disclosed by Fraser  
18 is intravenous injection, right?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Intravenous injection is a totally different method  
21 of administration compared to intravitreal injection, right?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. Intravitreal injection involves injection into the  
24 eye, not the vein. You agree with that?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. Fraser says not one word about injecting its  
2 formulation into the eye, correct?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. Fraser also says nothing about the particular amino  
5 acid sequence of the molecule that was injected into the  
6 monkeys in that study, correct?

7 A. There's an inherent disclosure.

8 Q. The amino acid sequence is not recited in Fraser,  
9 correct, Doctor?

10 A. He mentions VEGF Trap R1R2.

11 Q. That's not a disclosure of the amino acid sequence as  
12 stated in Fraser, correct?

13 A. A POSA would understand what the amino acid sequence  
14 was by the term VEGF Trap R1R2.

15 Q. And that's based on information outside of Fraser,  
16 correct?

17 A. That's based upon common knowledge that a person of  
18 ordinary skill in the art would know by virtue of working in  
19 this very restricted field with very few participants, and it  
20 would be expected that he would be mindful of all of the  
21 relevant literature in this tiny area in which he was working.

22 Q. Doctor, every asserted claim of the '865 patent  
23 requires an organic cosolvent. You understand that?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. You're familiar with the Court's construction of the

1 term "organic cosolvent" in the claims of the '865 patent,  
2 right?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. The Court construed "organic cosolvent" to mean an  
5 organic substance added to the primary solvent to increase the  
6 solubility of the VEGF antagonist, right?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Now, the Fraser formulation includes polysorbate,  
9 right?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. And that's the substance in Fraser's formulation that  
12 you believe meets the organic cosolvent limitation of the  
13 asserted claims, right?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Now, at your deposition in this case you took the  
16 position that, in order to answer the question of whether a  
17 substance meets the Court's construction of organic cosolvent,  
18 you've got to do an experiment in order to determine if the  
19 substance is to be considered a cosolvent or not, right?

20 A. Yes.

21 MR. HUNT: Objection, Your Honor. To the extent that  
22 counsel is intending to elicit testimony regarding infringement  
23 of the '865 patent, it's been made clear that Dr. Rabinow is  
24 not offering any opinions regarding infringement.

25 THE COURT: Understood. Overruled at this point.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - CROSS

1 You may proceed, Counsel.

2 MR. TRASK: Thank you, Your Honor.

3 BY MR. TRASK:

4 Q. Now, you're not taking that position here at trial,  
5 right?

6 A. Correct.

7 Q. But your position at deposition was that experimental  
8 data is required to prove whether or not an organic cosolvent  
9 is present, right?

10 A. That's what I said at the time.

11 Q. Now, you can't point to any data from such an  
12 experiment on the formulation disclosed in Fraser, right?

13 A. Correct.

14 Q. And you yourself didn't do any experiments on the  
15 Fraser formulation to show that its polysorbate 20 meets the  
16 Court's construction for organic cosolvent?

17 A. Correct.

18 Q. And there's no data in your report demonstrating that  
19 the polysorbate 20 in the Fraser formulation is an organic  
20 cosolvent under the Court's claim construction, right?

21 A. I believe I prefaced my comments here by saying  
22 "assuming Regeneron's infringement contention of the definition  
23 of polysorbate as a cosolvent," and then I proceeded to give my  
24 opinion.

25 So I was not -- I was not asked to consider

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 infringement; so I didn't have to worry about that. I'm merely  
2 assuming Regeneron's infringement contention, and then I  
3 proceeded on to do what I was being asked to do, which was to  
4 discuss invalidity and obviousness.

5 Q. I'll ask the question again, Doctor.

6 There's nothing in your report demonstrating that the  
7 polysorbate 20 in the Fraser formulation is an organic  
8 cosolvent under the Court's claim construction, right?

9 A. I don't know. I didn't consider that question.

10 Q. Fraser itself does not disclose any experimental data  
11 showing that its polysorbate 20 meets the Court's construction  
12 of organic cosolvent, right?

13 A. I believe that's correct.

14 Q. Now, when the Court issued its construction of the  
15 claim term "organic cosolvent," it adopted Mylan's proposed  
16 construction for that term, right?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. You served your opening and reply reports in this  
19 case on the Court's schedule prior to the Court issuing its  
20 claim construction order, right?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. And so you served two opening reports, one under  
23 Regeneron's construction, the other under Mylan's construction,  
24 right?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. And you didn't include any data in your report under  
2 Mylan's construction showing that polysorbate 20 functions as  
3 an organic cosolvent. We just agreed to that, right?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. And the reason that that's not in your report under  
6 Mylan's construction is that you understood from Mylan's  
7 lawyers that the construction of organic cosolvent that they  
8 urged the Court to adopt would not be accepted by the Court,  
9 right?

10 A. There was discussion about two differing opinions as  
11 to the claim construction, and so we wrote two reports.

12 Q. I'll ask the question again, Doctor.

13 The reason that data is not in your report under  
14 Mylan's construction is that you understood from Mylan's  
15 lawyers that the construction of organic cosolvent that they  
16 urged the Court to adopt would not be accepted by the Court,  
17 right?

18 A. I think I said something to that effect at the time.

19 Q. At the time being your deposition, correct?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Was that a truthful statement at your deposition,  
22 Doctor?

23 A. Yeah. I mean, I wouldn't lie in my deposition.

24 Q. You got the impression from Mylan's lawyers that  
25 Regeneron's construction was going to be accepted by the Court,



1 right?

2 A. That's what I said at the time, yes.

3 Q. Was that a truthful statement at the time, doctor?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. You were so certain that Mylan's construction wasn't  
6 going to be accepted by the Court that you didn't really pay  
7 much attention to it, right?

8 A. Well, we paid sufficient attention to write two  
9 reports. That part is true.

10 Q. Doctor, you were so certain that Mylan's construction  
11 wasn't going to be accepted that you didn't really pay much  
12 attention to it. Is that true?

13 A. I think -- I think that's taken out of context. I  
14 think what I said was there was so much information, so much  
15 documents, patents, articles, I found it difficult, frankly, to  
16 keep up with it all; and I had all I could do to simply deal  
17 with the documents that I was given and I was being asked to  
18 study and to understand without going off on my own and doing,  
19 frankly, what Regeneron's job would have been, which is to  
20 prove their infringement contention, if that's what you're  
21 asking.

22 Q. Doctor, we established that you were deposed in this  
23 case, right?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. That was back in March of this year?

1 A. Correct.

2 Q. Can we look at transcript page 241, line 7 through  
3 22, please.

4 I want you to confirm, Doctor, that I'm reading this  
5 correctly from your transcript.

6 "Q Well, I don't know what data you're  
7 talking about, Doctor, and I don't think it's  
8 referenced in your report. Your opinion on this  
9 is at paragraph 210 of your report. So I need to  
10 know whether there's actual data you're relying  
11 on or not.

12 "A Let me say this. I know I have seen  
13 data where Regeneron studied citrate, phosphate,  
14 buffered, otherwise optimized R1R2 formulations  
15 both with and without polysorbate 20. Can I show  
16 that to you right now? No.

17 "Q It's not in your report, right?

18 "A No. And the reason why it's not in my  
19 report is that we didn't think, frankly, that the  
20 Mylan claim construction was going to be  
21 accepted. We didn't really pay that much  
22 attention to it."

23 Did I read that correctly?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. For purposes of preparing your report, Doctor,

1 Mylan's lawyers instructed you to assume that Regeneron's claim  
2 construction was going to be adopted by the Court, right?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. You were led to believe by Mylan's attorneys that the  
5 Court would adopt Regeneron's claim construction of the organic  
6 cosolvent term, right?

7 A. I don't know to what extent I can share what Mylan's  
8 attorneys discussed with me, but they indicated that there was  
9 a high degree of uncertainty as to which claim construction was  
10 going to be accepted. And they -- and in view of that, they  
11 asked me to write two reports and to assume two different kinds  
12 of things. So I'm not sure how else I can answer your  
13 question.

14 Q. I'll ask the question again, Doctor.

15 You were led to believe by Mylan's attorneys that the  
16 Court would adopt Regeneron's claim construction of the organic  
17 cosolvent term, correct?

18 A. The probability of that was -- was significant, I  
19 would say that, yeah.

20 Q. Can we look at the doctor's transcript at page 250,  
21 lines 8 to 14, please.

22 I'm going to read the question and answer, Doctor,  
23 and I'd like you to confirm whether I read it correctly.

24 "Q Why did you assume that the Court would  
25 adopt Regeneron's claim construction of the

1 organic cosolvent term?"

2 There was an objection. And then you answered:

3 "A I was led to believe that by my  
4 attorneys."

5 Did I read that correctly?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. And because you were instructed by Mylan's attorneys  
8 to assume that the Court would adopt Regeneron's construction,  
9 you provided no data supporting the notion that Fraser's  
10 polysorbate is an organic cosolvent under the construction that  
11 was ultimately adopted by the Court, correct?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. When it came to proving invalidity under Mylan's  
14 constructions, the constructions that we're here today to  
15 address, you were pulling your punches, weren't you?

16 A. I'm sorry?

17 Q. When it came to proving invalidity under Mylan's  
18 constructions, the construction at issue in this trial today,  
19 you were pulling your punches, weren't you?

20 A. I'm not sure what you mean by that.

21 Q. Let's look at the doctor's transcript at page 249,  
22 line 11 through 250, line 7.

23 "Q Well, in the report under Mylan's  
24 construction, you provided no data supporting the  
25 notion that Fraser's polysorbate is an organic

1           cosolvent under Mylan's construction, right?"

2           Objection.

3           "A     I guess I was pulling my punches,  
4           wasn't I? I was assuming, really, that we were  
5           going with Regeneron's claim construction and  
6           that polysorbate was going to be declared a  
7           solvent."

8           Did I read that right, Doctor?

9           A.    Yes, you did.

10          Q.    As we just discussed a moment ago, you served two  
11          opening expert reports, one under Mylan's construction and  
12          another under Regeneron's construction, right?

13          A.    Yes.

14          Q.    Then Dr. Trout served an expert report responding to  
15          your opinions on validity, right?

16          A.    Yes.

17          Q.    In response to Dr. Trout, you only served one reply  
18          report, right?

19          A.    Yes.

20          Q.    And that reply report was premised on Regeneron's  
21          claim construction, right?

22          A.    It was premised on the assumption that we were  
23          assuming Regeneron's infringement claim contention of what a  
24          polysorbate was, and I think I may have specified that.

25          Q.    Your reply report, the only reply report you served

1 in this case, assumes Regeneron's claim construction proposals  
2 for the claim terms "organic cosolvent" and "native  
3 conformation" in the '865 patent, right?

4 A. I think I felt that, unless I phrased it that way  
5 there, we wouldn't be at trial because Regeneron wouldn't have  
6 any patent at all. They wouldn't be enabled. It means that  
7 there would not have been enablement of any cosolvent. So I  
8 naturally assumed that, all right, there's going to be a trial;  
9 let's discuss this.

10 Q. Let's take a look at PTX 63, please.

11 THE COURT: Is that PTX, Counsel?

12 MR. TRASK: PTX, Your Honor. Thank you.

13 THE COURT: Thank you.

14 BY MR. TRASK:

15 Q. This is your reply report in this case, is it not?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. If you look at page 1 of the document.

18 You see in the highlighting in the middle of  
19 paragraph 3, you say that "This report discloses my opinions  
20 assuming Regeneron Pharmaceutical, Inc.'s claim construction  
21 proposal for the claim terms 'organic cosolvent' and 'native  
22 conformation.'"

23 Do you see that?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. Now, further down in Footnote 3, also on page 1 of

1 your reply report, you said, "To the extent the Court does not  
2 adopt Regeneron's claim construction proposal or submit its own  
3 construction for either term, I reserve the right to amend  
4 and/or supplement this report accordingly."

5 Did I get that right?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. You never amended or supplemented your report from  
8 that point until this time today, did you?

9 A. No.

10 Q. You don't have any opinions under Mylan's claim  
11 construction in this reply report, do you?

12 A. No.

13 Q. You understand, Doctor, that this whole trial on the  
14 '865 patent is about the asserted claims of the '865 patent as  
15 interpreted by the Court under the Court's claim construction  
16 order, right?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. But you never submitted a reply report assuming that  
19 construction, did you?

20 A. I wasn't asked to opine on infringement. I accepted  
21 Regeneron's infringement contention for the definition of  
22 polysorbate 20.

23 Q. Doctor, you have no disclosed response to Dr. Trout's  
24 opinions that the asserted claims of the '865 patent are valid  
25 under the construction ordered by the Court, correct?

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 A. Correct.

2 Q. Turning back to Fraser, let's look at DTX 729. This  
3 is the Fraser publication.

4 Now, Fraser explains that the aim of the study was to  
5 evaluate the effects of transient inhibition of VEGF on  
6 pituitary-ovarian function in the macaque.

7 Does that sound right?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. The macaque is a monkey, correct?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. And as we discussed a moment ago, Fraser used an  
12 intravenous injection, right?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. When you inject intravenously, the injected dose  
15 circulates throughout the bloodstream, right?

16 A. Correct.

17 Q. Now, you testified on direct that the POSA would have  
18 taken Fraser's dose used to evaluate the effects of transient  
19 inhibition on ovarian function in monkeys and used that as an  
20 intravitreal dose to treat ophthalmic indications, right?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. You don't cite any evidence teaching to use an  
23 intravitreal dose based on a dose designed to inhibit VEGF in a  
24 monkey's ovaries, right?

25 A. No.



1 Q. Now, in order to do the calculations you performed to  
2 get from the information disclosed in Fraser to the claimed  
3 40 mg/mL dose, you had to rely on a value for the dose volume  
4 administered intravitreally, right?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And your testimony was that, for purposes of  
7 converting Fraser's dose in a monkey for inhibiting ovarian  
8 function into an intravitreal dose for treating an ophthalmic  
9 indication, the person of ordinary skill would use  
10 a .06-milliliter intravitreal injection volume, right?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. And you testified that you use a .06-milliliter  
13 volume to be generous, right?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Because that's not exactly what's disclosed in the  
16 literature, is it?

17 A. No.

18 Q. You pointed to the Gaudreault and Shams references.

19 A. Well, wait. Let me revise that.

20 It is common for manufacturers of sterile fluids, of  
21 which an intravitreal injection is an example, to have an  
22 overage in the drug container to accommodate insufficient  
23 delivery of the drug solution to the site of administration.  
24 That part is well known.

25 Q. You cite no literature for that proposition, right,

1 Doctor?

2 A. I mean, this is what a POSA knows, right? I mean,  
3 Baxter put in -- I can't disclose exactly what they put in, but  
4 they put in an overage. In every one of their 10,000 different  
5 codes of intravenous solution, there's an overage in there to  
6 accommodate the fact that you can't get everything out of the  
7 container.

8 So you want to be sure that you deliver the labeled  
9 amount of solution and you're accommodating hang-up -- hang-up  
10 in the container, in the IV tubing, in the sets, in the pumps,  
11 in the butterfly injection site, in the patient. So that  
12 part's known.

13 Q. The references you combined with Fraser were  
14 Gaudreault and Shams, right?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. And those disclose a .05-milliliter injection volume,  
17 not a .06-milliliter injection volume, right?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. If you had used that .05 injection volume disclosed  
20 in the prior art in your calculations, it wouldn't have worked  
21 out to 40 mg/mL, would it?

22 A. Right.

23 Q. And each asserted claim of the '865 patent requires  
24 40 mg/mL, right, Doctor?

25 A. Right. Well, let me -- let me clarify that. We're

1 not talking about anticipation; we're talking about  
2 obviousness. For obviousness, a POSA is allowed reasonable  
3 experimental optimization. So a POSA would know that you don't  
4 have to get exactly 40 mg/mL or you could get there to optimize  
5 it further.

6 Q. Doctor, the requirement of 40 mg/mL in each asserted  
7 claim of the '865 patent means that, if the prior art  
8 references don't disclose 40 mg/mL, either expressly or  
9 inherently, then the reference can't anticipate the claims,  
10 right?

11 A. You're right. But we weren't talking about  
12 anticipation here. You were talking about obviousness.

13 Q. If we look at DDX 4.79, please. This is one of the  
14 doctor's slides.

15 Doctor, you presented this slide as part of your  
16 direct testimony?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. You see for the first limitation in -- shown in the  
19 slide, Claim 2, that requires 40 mg/mL, right?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. And you checked the box under Fraser for that  
22 limitation, right?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. What's the concentration of aflibercept -- of VEGF  
25 Trap disclosed in the Fraser reference?

1 A. 24.3 mg/mL, I believe.

2 Q. We can take that down.

3 You understand, Doctor, that each of the asserted  
4 claims of the '865 patent also requires a vial for holding the  
5 formulation, right?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. Fraser doesn't expressly disclose that its  
8 formulation is contained in a vial?

9 A. He's talking about an aliquot, 2-milliliter aliquots  
10 in Fraser, which means it has to be contained in something,  
11 containing a small volume of liquid. A POSA reading that would  
12 read my chapter in Remington's on packaging systems and know  
13 that a vial is the most likely candidate for such a container.

14 Q. You believe that the disclosure of a vial is  
15 inherent, correct?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. You think it's probable that Fraser used a vial,  
18 right?

19 A. Yes. Well, a POSA reading Fraser would know that the  
20 most likely container for delivery of a liquid medication would  
21 be a vial, yes.

22 Q. You agree that the Fraser paper itself doesn't say  
23 that, right?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. You're familiar with the Court's construction of the

1 term "native conformation" in the claims of the '865 patent?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. In your opinion, determining whether a protein is in  
4 its native conformation under the Court's construction is based  
5 upon simply running size-exclusion chromatography, right?

6 A. Repeat that.

7 Q. In your opinion, determining whether a protein is in  
8 native conformation under the Court's construction is based  
9 upon simply running size-exclusion chromatography, right?

10 A. I believe the Court left that open, if I recall  
11 properly. It wasn't clear what -- if that would be sufficient  
12 or not, and so I went with the size-exclusion chromatography.

13 Q. I'm asking, in your opinion, Doctor, determining  
14 whether a protein is in native conformation under the Court's  
15 construction is based upon simply running size-exclusion  
16 chromatography?

17 A. I interpreted that that was suitable for what I had  
18 to do, yes.

19 Q. I'm going to ask the question one more time, Doctor.  
20 In your opinion, determining whether a protein is in  
21 native conformation under the Court's construction is based  
22 upon simply running size-exclusion chromatography; is that  
23 right?

24 A. I looked at the art in which that terminology was  
25 used, and there was sufficient prior art that, in fact,

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 conflated native conformation with size-exclusion  
2 chromatography.

3           So there was certainly a case to be made that  
4 size-exclusion chromatography would have been adequate to  
5 declare that to be suitable for what we were doing.

6           Q.    Now, Fraser doesn't disclose the at least 98 percent  
7 native conformation limitation, right?

8           A.    Right.

9           Q.    Claim 15 of the '865 patent requires a limitation  
10 involving turbidity, right?

11          A.    Yes.

12          Q.    And the requirement is that the turbidity be .01 or  
13 lower at OD405 following storage, right?

14          A.    Yes.

15          Q.    Fraser doesn't disclose that turbidity limitation  
16 either, right?

17          A.    Well, I think we discussed this, that there was a  
18 declaration made by Regeneron stating that the -- a Dix  
19 formulation had, in fact -- was, in fact, the one that had been  
20 used by Fraser.  And in the Dix document there was the  
21 requisite stability information for both turbidity as well as  
22 native conformation over the requisite period of time at the  
23 requisite temperature of 5 degrees.

24                So it was inherent in what Fraser used that we  
25 learned that that had been inherently disclosed.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 Q. Doctor, if the Court rules that Dix cannot be  
2 considered for anticipation or obviousness, then you have no  
3 aflibercept data to rely on to argue that Fraser inherently  
4 discloses the 98 percent native conformation limitation, right?

5 A. I'm not an attorney. I can't comment on that.

6 Q. And if the Court rules that Dix cannot be considered  
7 for anticipation or obviousness, then you also have no  
8 aflibercept data to rely on to argue that the Fraser  
9 publication discloses the turbidity limitations of Claim 15,  
10 right?

11 A. Again, I'm not an attorney. I can't comment on that.

12 Q. All of the asserted claims of the '865 patent require  
13 that the VEGF antagonist fusion protein comprised amino acids  
14 27 to 457 of SEQ ID4, correct?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. You don't argue that Fraser expressly discloses that  
17 amino acid sequence. We established that a moment ago, right?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Your position on the Fraser patent is based in part  
20 upon the disclosure of the Dix patent, right?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. The Dix patent is only 11 pages long, right, Doctor?

23 A. I don't recall.

24 Q. You haven't read the entire Dix patent, have you,  
25 Doctor?

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - CROSS

1 A. I've read it some time ago.

2 Q. You didn't read it before your deposition, did you,  
3 Doctor?

4 A. I certainly don't recall that, no.

5 Q. You don't recall reading it before your deposition in  
6 full, correct?

7 A. I don't recall reading it or not reading it.

8 Q. Before alleging that an inventor's patent is invalid  
9 in light of a given document's disclosure, do you think it's  
10 important to read the whole document to fully understand its  
11 disclosure?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Let's look at the doctor's transcript at page 177,  
14 line 19, through 178, line 1.

15 Doctor, referring to the Dix patent, I asked you:

16 "Q There are other SEQ IDs disclosed in  
17 this patent, right?"

18 And you answered, "I would have to read this document  
19 in order to figure out if it were logical that it would refer  
20 to it," correct?

21 A. That's what's written here, yes.

22 Q. Now, you agree that the Dix '546 and Dix '226 patents  
23 have the same disclosures, right?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. The Dix patent states that, "VEGF expression is

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968



1 nearly ubiquitous in human cancer." Does that sound right?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. And it explains that blocking VEGF "inhibits growth  
4 of implanted tumor cells."

5 Does that sound right?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. Dix is referring to cancer in those passages, right?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. Dix never refers to any ophthalmic indication, does  
10 it?

11 A. I don't believe so.

12 Q. It never refers to age-related macular degeneration,  
13 right?

14 A. I think we're talking about how a POSA would read  
15 Dix. A POSA would read Dix in light of what he knew was  
16 relevant. The history of what was going on at the time, that  
17 it was known that VEGF was useful, it may have been discovered  
18 originally in cancer, but it quickly was discussed in light of  
19 neovascularization in the retina. And people were, in fact,  
20 studying it for that purpose and injecting humans  
21 intravitreally for that.

22 So a person tasked with developing a -- an ocular  
23 dosage form would certainly be mindful of his surroundings.

24 Q. I'll ask the question again, Doctor.

25 Dix never refers to age-related macular degeneration,

1 right?

2 A. I don't believe so.

3 Q. Dix never refers to diabetic macular edema, right?

4 A. I believe that that's correct.

5 Q. Dix never refers to diabetic retinopathy, right?

6 A. I believe that that's correct.

7 Q. Dix refers to administering formulations

8 subcutaneously and intravenously, true?

9 A. I believe that's correct.

10 Q. Dix never refers to intravitreal administration, does  
11 it?

12 A. I don't believe so.

13 Q. And as we established a moment ago, intravitreal  
14 injection is a totally different method of administration from  
15 intravenous and subcutaneous administrations, right?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Now, Doctor, were you in the courtroom on Monday when  
18 Mr. Berl explained that Dix can't be relied on for obviousness  
19 if Dix and the '865 patent were co-owned by Regeneron or  
20 subject to an obligation of assignment to Regeneron at the time  
21 of the '865 patent's invention?

22 A. I believe I heard that.

23 Q. You don't have any opinions on the ownership of the  
24 Dix '226 or Dix '546 patents, right?

25 A. That's beyond my pay grade.

1 Q. You don't dispute that the Dix '226 and Dix '546  
2 patents are owned by Regeneron today, do you?

3 A. I'm not an attorney. I originally tried to delve  
4 into this area, and I realized that I was quickly becoming  
5 mired with all kinds of complexities. And I realized I had  
6 better stay out of this, and I would leave that to my attorneys  
7 to discuss.

8 So I can't really comment on, you know, specific  
9 aspects of ownership, because I realize that it's a very  
10 complex web in terms of who owns what, what was the law at  
11 which time. The law was changing. So I am aware -- I know  
12 enough to realize that I could get into real trouble if I tried  
13 to opine in that area; so I left this to my attorneys.

14 Q. Doctor, you don't dispute that, from September 2005  
15 onward, the Dix '226 and Dix '546 patents were owned by  
16 Regeneron, right?

17 A. I believe that there are connotations about ownership  
18 that I may or may not be aware of; so I feel that I probably  
19 should not comment on that.

20 Q. You don't dispute that, as of September 2005 onward,  
21 all four inventors named on the Dix '226 and Dix '546 patents  
22 had an obligation to assign their inventions to Regeneron,  
23 right?

24 A. I understand that, but I'm not sure what that means  
25 in the context of the larger question you are asking. I'm not

1 an attorney.

2 Q. You don't have any opinions on the ownership of  
3 Regeneron's '865 patent, true?

4 A. There are implications of what you're asking that I  
5 believe go beyond the question that you're asking me.

6 Q. You don't dispute that, from September 2005 onward,  
7 the inventions in the '865 patent were owned by Regeneron, do  
8 you?

9 A. I don't have any comment.

10 Q. And you don't dispute that, from September 2005  
11 onward, all four inventors named on the '865 patent had an  
12 obligation to assign their inventions to Regeneron, right?

13 A. Again, I'm not an attorney; so I can't really  
14 comment.

15 Q. Now, the two Dix references you're relying on are  
16 patents, right?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Now, are you aware that a reference patent can be  
19 considered prior art as of its provisional filing date only if  
20 the provisional application provides written description  
21 support for the claims in that reference patent?

22 A. I have seen that point argued and discussed. Again,  
23 I'm not an attorney, and I feel that I can't really comment on  
24 that.

25 Q. Okay.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - CROSS

1 Can we put up Slide 3, please.

2 Doctor, do you see on the screen here is a quote from  
3 the Federal Circuit's *Dynamic Drinkware* case?

4 A. I see this.

5 Q. Do you see that it says a reference patent is only  
6 entitled to claim the benefit of the filing date of its  
7 provisional application if the disclosure of the provisional  
8 application provides support for the claims in the reference  
9 patent in compliance with 112, paragraph 1?

10 A. Yes.

11 THE COURT: Yes, Counsel?

12 MR. HUNT: I'm sorry, Your Honor.

13 Objection. This entire line of questioning is  
14 outside the scope of the direct. We did not in any way open  
15 the door to a discussion of whether the Dix '226 patent was  
16 commonly owned and/or has priority. The doctor assumed for  
17 purposes of his analysis that it would be prior art, and that's  
18 the end of it.

19 THE COURT: Counsel?

20 MR. TRASK: Thank you, Your Honor.

21 So Mylan and Biocon are relying on the March 25,  
22 2005, date of the Dix patent. That is the provisional date.  
23 There's an obligation under the law that, if they're going to  
24 rely on that date, they need to show written description  
25 support in the provisional application. I'm trying to

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 establish that the doctor didn't make that showing in relying  
2 upon that date.

3 MR. HUNT: Just additionally, Your Honor, to the  
4 extent that this line of questioning is attempting to elicit  
5 patent law expertise from a pharmaceutical formulator, we would  
6 object on that additional basis.

7 THE COURT: Understood.

8 I won't speak for any other courts or judges. But I,  
9 with all due respect, Doctor, wouldn't think that was binding  
10 on anyone.

11 Objection otherwise overruled, though with the  
12 assumption with respect to these materials are a basis of the  
13 doctor's opinions which were put at issue once disclosed and  
14 called at a witness.

15 You may proceed, Counsel.

16 MR. TRASK: Thank you, Your Honor. I'll move through  
17 this rather quickly.

18 BY MR. TRASK:

19 Q. Now, of course, you're relying on the Dix '226 and  
20 '546 patents as prior art, right, Doctor?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. And you're relying on the March 25, 2005, filing  
23 date of the Dix patents as their prior art date, right?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. Okay.

1           Let's look at the slide from the doctor's  
2 presentation, DDX 4.36.

3           You presented this slide during your direct  
4 examination, Doctor?

5           A.    Yes.

6           Q.    This is the Dix '226 patent, right?

7           A.    Yes.

8           Q.    And these -- the text from the Dix patents is from  
9 the issued patent, right?

10          A.    Yes.

11          Q.    But up at the top of the slide you have a March 25,  
12 2005, date, correct?

13          A.    Yes.

14          Q.    That's the provisional filing date for the Dix  
15 application, right?

16          A.    Yes.

17          Q.    Do you know, Doctor, whether Example 1 shown on the  
18 slide right there is present at all in the provisional  
19 application of Dix?

20          A.    No. I don't know.

21          Q.    You didn't do that analysis, right?

22          A.    I did not.

23                MR. TRASK: You can take that down.

24 BY MR. TRASK:

25          Q.    You didn't evaluate whether the claims of the

1 Dix '226 patent have written description support in the  
2 disclosure of Dix's 2005 provisional application?

3 A. No.

4 Q. You didn't evaluate whether the claims of the  
5 Dix '546 patent have written description support in the  
6 disclosure of Dix's 2005 provisional application?

7 A. No.

8 Q. You don't have an opinion that the Dix '226 patent is  
9 entitled to claim the benefit of its 2005 priority date, do  
10 you?

11 A. I'm not an attorney. I can't comment.

12 Q. And you don't have an opinion that the Dix '546  
13 patent is entitled to claim the benefit of its 2005 priority  
14 date, right?

15 A. Again, I'm not an attorney. I can't comment.

16 Q. Let's turn to Dix itself and the 40 mg/mL  
17 concentration.

18 In your opinion, Dix discloses 40 mg/mL, right?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Now, Dix has a number of formulations in its working  
21 examples towards the end of the document, right?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. None of those formulations disclose 40 mg/mL of  
24 aflibercept, right?

25 A. I'd have to see it again. I don't recall.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968



1 Q. Well, I believe you have the Dix document in your  
2 binder, Doctor, if you'd like to take a look and confirm.

3 THE COURT: Do you know which number that is,  
4 Counsel?

5 MR. TRASK: Yes, Your Honor. I'm sorry. It's D, as  
6 in defendant, TX 0013.

7 THE COURT: Thank you.

8 BY MR. TRASK:

9 Q. The examples start at Column 7 of that patent,  
10 Doctor.

11 A. I don't think I have it.

12 THE COURT: Did you say Column 7, Counsel?

13 THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. Where do I --

14 MR. TRASK: Column 7.

15 THE COURT: Thank you.

16 BY MR. TRASK:

17 Q. Are you there, Doctor?

18 A. Yes. I'm looking over it.

19 I see that they're talking about a 50 mg/mL. They're  
20 talking about a 75 mg/mL. They're talking about 100 mg/mL, and  
21 they're talking about a 50 to 100 mg/mL.

22 These concentrations are all higher than 40 mg/mL.  
23 And in the context of what is noteworthy about stability of  
24 proteins, if you have stability at a higher concentration, that  
25 is a very good basis for assuming you're going to have

1 stability at a lower concentration. And 40 is not all that  
2 different from 50.

3 So it's hard for me to -- and I'm reciting this, I  
4 believe, in an obviousness arena, in which case there is  
5 reasonable routine experimentation that is permitted to get  
6 from 50 down to 40.

7 Q. The question I had asked, Doctor, was none of the  
8 working formulation in Dix's examples have 40 mg/mL of a VEGF  
9 antagonist fusion protein; is that right?

10 A. Right. But it states very clearly that formulations  
11 of 40 up to some very large number are envisioned in this  
12 patent.

13 Q. Doctor, I'm only asking you about the examples  
14 starting at Column 7.

15 A. I believe that's correct.

16 Q. Just for the record, Doctor, you agree that the  
17 working examples in the Dix patent starting at Column 7, none  
18 of those disclose 40 mg/mL of a VEGF antagonist fusion protein,  
19 right?

20 A. Correct.

21 Q. Now, you testified earlier today that Dix discloses  
22 40 mg/mL because it discloses a range of 10 to 50 mg/mL of a  
23 VEGF-specific fusion protein antagonist, right?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. You agree that a concentration of specifically

1 40 mg/mL is not expressly disclosed by that 10 to 50 mg/mL  
2 range, right?

3 A. Correct. But it is disclosed in the paragraph lower  
4 down where it specifically mentions 40 mg/mL in connection with  
5 a lyophilized dosage form.

6 Q. I didn't ask you about that, Doctor. And that's not  
7 disclosed in your report, is it?

8 A. I can't remember. It may have been.

9 Q. In your opinion, Doctor, Dix's disclosure of the 10  
10 to 50 mg/mL concentration range is a disclosure of every  
11 possible value falling within that range, right?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. And so the 10 to 50 mg/mL range of a VEGF antagonist  
14 is a disclosure to the POSA of 28 mg/mL, right?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. 37.2 mg/mL?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. 49.35 mg/mL?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Now, the formulations claimed in the '865 patent  
21 don't allow for 40 mg/mL of any VEGF-specific fusion protein;  
22 they require 40 mg/mL of the VEGF antagonist fusion protein  
23 comprising amino acids 27 to 457 of SEQ ID Number 4, right?

24 A. That's what's stated in the claims.

25 Q. Okay.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - CROSS

1 Can we look at P2.12.1, please.

2 Do you know what's shown here, Doctor?

3 A. It's the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID4, I believe.

4 Q. And in order for a VEGF antagonist to meet the  
5 limitations of the claims in the patent, it needs to meet every  
6 single amino acid in this -- shown in this diagram, right?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Every one of these three -- every one of these  
9 three-letter sequences is a specific amino acid residue, right?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. And if even one of those amino acids is different, it  
12 doesn't fall within the scope of the '865 patent claims, right?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. You can take that down.

15 Now, if we look at Dix '226, again, DTX 013, at  
16 Column 2, lines 20 to 24.

17 A. I'm sorry. Say that again.

18 Q. Yes. We're going to look at the Dix '226 patent at  
19 Column 2, lines 20 to 24. It's also shown on the screen.

20 THE COURT: That's, again, DTX 13, Counsel?

21 MR. TRASK: That's right, Your Honor.

22 THE COURT: Thank you.

23 THE WITNESS: Okay.

24 BY MR. TRASK:

25 Q. This is the disclosure of 10 to 50 mg/mL that you're

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 relying on, right?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. This doesn't say 10 to 50 mg/mL of the long amino  
4 acid sequence that we just looked at on the screen, right?

5 A. I think a POSA reading this would assume we're  
6 talking about a VEGF-specific fusion protein antagonist where  
7 the SEQ ID is given.

8 Q. You think that a POSA would read VEGF-specific fusion  
9 protein antagonist in the Dix patent and assume that it means  
10 only the SEQ ID4 sequence that we just saw on the screen?

11 A. Well, it could comprise a very limited class of such  
12 compounds and denote that 10 to 50 mg/mL is a suitable  
13 concentration of them.

14 Q. Let's look at the same document, Column 2, lines 3  
15 through 15. This is the immediately prior paragraph to the one  
16 we were just looking at.

17 And it says -- starting at the top, line 4 of the  
18 patent, it refers to a "VEGF-specific fusion protein antagonist  
19 comprising a fusion protein comprising a receptor component  
20 consisting essentially of an immunoglobulin-like (Ig) domain 2  
21 of a first VEGF receptor and an Ig domain 3 of a second VEGF  
22 receptor and a multimerizing component."

23 Do you see that?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. That's not the specific amino acid sequence of

1 SEQ ID4, right?

2 A. Right.

3 Q. It also says that the "VEGF-specific fusion protein  
4 antagonist, the first VEGF receptor can be FLT1 and the second  
5 VEGF receptor can be FLK1 or FLT1."

6 Do you see that?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. That's not the specific amino acid sequence of  
9 SEQ ID4 that we just looked at on the screen, right?

10 A. Correct.

11 Q. And even more particularly it says the fusion protein  
12 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID2 or SEQ ID4.

13 Do you see that?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. That's not limited to only SEQ ID4, is it?

16 A. Right.

17 Q. Okay.

18 You can take that down.

19 Dix's SEQ ID2 and SEQ ID4 are different fusion  
20 proteins. Do you agree with that?

21 A. They're modifications, yes.

22 Q. They're different fusion proteins from one another,  
23 right, Doctor?

24 A. There are slight differences in their sequence, yes.

25 Q. One of them meets the limitations of the '865 patent,

1 but one of them does not, right?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. It's nevertheless your opinion that when Dix  
4 discloses 10 to 50 milligrams per milliliter of the fusion  
5 protein, that that discloses 40 mg/mL of a VEGF antagonist  
6 fusion protein having amino acids 27 through 457 of SEQ ID4,  
7 right?

8 A. I think it discloses both. I think that disclosure  
9 applies to both sequences.

10 Q. I'm going to turn now to the '865 patent. This is  
11 PTX 2, P as in plaintiff.

12 THE COURT: Thank you, Counsel.

13 Do you have that, Doctor?

14 THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. What was that?

15 BY MR. TRASK:

16 Q. It's PTX 2, the '865 patent.

17 THE COURT: It's in the defendants' binder. I  
18 think -- yeah, I think you're on the right one, Doctor.

19 BY MR. TRASK:

20 Q. Whenever you're ready, Doctor.

21 A. What is the DTX number?

22 Q. It's P as in plaintiff, Number 2.

23 THE COURT: About halfway through, sir.

24 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

25 Okay. I have it.

1 BY MR. TRASK:

2 Q. You're obviously familiar with this patent, right,  
3 Doctor?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. You understand that the '865 patent claims priority  
6 to a provisional application filed on June 16, 2006, right?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. And that June 2006 provisional application is listed  
9 right on the face of the '865 patent, right?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. If we go to P223, please. Do you see that on the  
12 screen, Doctor?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. This is the face of the '865 patent indicating that  
15 it claims priority to a provisional application number  
16 60,814,484 filed on June 16, 2006, right?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Okay.

19 Can we have P243, please.

20 Let's look now at Column 1 of the same patent, the  
21 asserted '865 patent. This is the cross-reference to related  
22 applications section of the '865 patent, Doctor, Column 1 of  
23 PTX 2.

24 A. Okay.

25 Q. Do you see this document states that the application

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968



1 is a continued application -- I'll restate that.

2 This states that the application is a continuation  
3 application of a number of applications, including claiming the  
4 benefit under 35 USC Section 119(e) of US Provisional  
5 Application Number 60,814,484 filed June 16, 2006?

6 A. Where is that particular sentence?

7 Q. It's in the left -- it's in Column 1 towards the  
8 bottom of PTX 2.

9 A. Okay. And the '484, is that what you're referring  
10 to?

11 Q. It's the highlighted passage on the screen.

12 Maybe we can blow that up for the doctor.

13 Do you see here in Column 1 of the '865 patent it  
14 states that it's claiming priority to the provisional  
15 application number 60,814,484 filed on June 16, 2006?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Okay.

18 We can take that down.

19 Now, you understand from Mylan's counsel that the  
20 earliest priority date to which the '865 patent is entitled is  
21 June 16, 2006?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. You didn't separately analyze whether the '865 patent  
24 is entitled to its June 16, 2006, priority date, did you?

25 A. No.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - CROSS

1 Q. You just took the word of Mylan's counsel on that,  
2 right?

3 A. Yes, because I'm not an attorney.

4 Q. And that's the date you applied in determining what  
5 teachings made up prior art to the asserted '865 patent, right?

6 A. Correct.

7 Q. Let's turn now to the Rudge reference. This is D, as  
8 in defendants', TX 3592.

9 A. Okay.

10 Q. You relied on this reference in your direct  
11 testimony, right, Doctor?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. And in your opinion, Rudge is prior art to the '865  
14 patent?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. And that's because, in your view, Rudge was published  
17 in 2005, right?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Okay.

20 Can we have DDX 4.37, please.

21 Let's look at this slide from your direct testimony,  
22 Doctor.

23 Do you see Slide 37 with the Rudge reference on it?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. And you're citing it as a 2005 reference, both with

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 the copyright date at the bottom and the 2005 year at the top,  
2 right?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. Now, Rudge -- you've read the Rudge reference, right?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Do you know that it cites a number of references from  
7 2006?

8 A. Such as? I see one relating to Heier as an abstract.  
9 Is that what you're referring to?

10 Q. Are you aware that there's a number of references  
11 cited in the Rudge paper dated from 2006, Doctor?

12 A. I see two abstracts which could very well have been  
13 announcements of a symposium, looks like ARVO or IOVS, where  
14 very often they have -- abstracts are published in advance of  
15 the symposium.

16 Is that what you are referring to?

17 Q. Let me look at the next slide in your presentation,  
18 Slide 38. This is the passage from Rudge that you were relying  
19 upon in your direct testimony, right?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. It says, "Initial clinical studies in human patients  
22 suffering from both AMD and diabetic macular edema and  
23 retinopathy appear quite promising," right?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. Do you know what Rudge cites in support for this

1 statement?

2 A. I forgot.

3 Q. Let's take a look.

4 Can we have DTX 3592 at the pages 4 and 5, the  
5 paragraph spanning those two pages, pages 4 and 5 of the PDF.

6 This is the passage you were quoting on your slide,  
7 correct, Doctor?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. What's cited as support for that statement?

10 A. 2006 references.

11 Q. Those weren't available in 2005, were they?

12 A. Nguyen was available as an abstract in 2006. Shah  
13 was also available as an abstract. As I indicated, very often  
14 abstracts are published in advance. And so I'm not sure that  
15 that's -- what you're saying is correct.

16 Q. Your view is that these abstracts were published  
17 online a year earlier than the date reported in the Rudge  
18 paper?

19 A. We're not talking a year online. It could be a few  
20 months. It could be a few months that -- you know, Rudge was  
21 published late in 2005 and he had availability to abstracts  
22 that were going to appear and had a 2006 publication date. I  
23 don't know.

24 Q. So you believe, Doctor, that these references dated  
25 in 2006 were, in fact, available online in 2005?

1           A.    I'm not sure what the situation is.  Okay?  I'm  
2 trying to make sense of what you're presenting me with given  
3 the fact that Rudge, obviously, has a publication date of 2005,  
4 and I'm trying to make sense of what you're asking me, and I'm  
5 trying to come up with a generous -- I'm going out of my way to  
6 try to anticipate why there's a 2006 reference in these things.  
7 And I'm thinking that the most likely thing is that it refers  
8 to an abstract that may have been available online.

9           Q.    May have been online in 2005?  Is that your position?

10          A.    Yeah.

11          Q.    And you think that's true of all of the references  
12 cited from 2006 in that paper?

13          A.    Well, I haven't read all of the references.  I've  
14 seen about three of them that all specify abstract.  So it  
15 makes me wonder if there's something peculiar going on related  
16 to abstracts for conferences that were published ahead of a  
17 conference.  Very often abstracts have to be published ahead of  
18 a conference so that the participants will know if there is  
19 something of interest to them there.

20          Q.    Let me go back to the doctor's Slide 38, please.

21                Doctor, you prepared this slide?

22          A.    Yes.  It was prepared for me.

23          Q.    Did you review the slide before it was presented to  
24 the Court?

25          A.    Yes.

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - CROSS

1 Q. Did you notice that this passage was based upon  
2 citations from 2006?

3 A. No.

4 Q. You never looked to see what the source of this  
5 statement was, right?

6 A. Right.

7 MR. TRASK: Can we look at D3592.7.1, please?

8 THE COURT: Can you give us that number one more  
9 time.

10 MR. TRASK: This is just a callout for the screen.

11 THE COURT: No, understood, but for our record if you  
12 wouldn't mind repeating that.

13 MR. TRASK: Oh, sure, yes. It's D3592.7.1.

14 THE COURT: Thank you.

15 BY MR. TRASK:

16 Q. Here are two more references cited in the Rudge  
17 paper, right, Doctor?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. These are the Mulay and Rixe -- if I'm pronouncing  
20 those correctly -- publications. And both of these are cited  
21 among the references in the Rudge paper, right?

22 A. Right. Those are both abstracts, yes.

23 Q. When you say these are abstracts, it's your view  
24 that, even though they say 2006, they were published online in  
25 2005; is that right?

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1           A.    I am familiar with -- when I see something that says  
2 "Proceedings of the American Society of Clinical Oncology,  
3 Abstract" that those look like -- I don't know -- poster  
4 presentations that are going to be presented at a conference in  
5 2006, and for that reason they may very well have a 2000 date  
6 of publication.  But they would be printed well ahead of the  
7 conference time so that participants could decide whether or  
8 not there was information relevant to their interests ahead of  
9 time.

10           Q.    Have you reviewed either the Mulay or the Rixe  
11 publication cited in the Rudge paper that you rely on?

12           A.    No.

13           MR. TRASK:  I'm going to pass up a couple of  
14 exhibits, Your Honor.

15                    May I pass up the exhibits, Your Honor?

16           THE COURT:  You may.

17 BY MR. TRASK:

18           Q.    Do you have those exhibits in front of you, Doctor?

19           A.    Yes.

20           MR. TRASK:  For the record, I've handed up to the  
21 witness and to the Court the Mulay paper, spelled M-U-L-A-Y.  
22 This is PTX 3344.  And the Rixe paper -- R-I-X-E -- PTX 3346.

23 BY MR. TRASK:

24           Q.    Do you have those in front of you, Doctor?

25           A.    Yes.

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - CROSS

1 Q. Can I have PTX 3344, please.

2 Doctor, you see that in the Mulay paper -- this is a  
3 printout of that paper from the internet. It says it was  
4 published online on June 20, 2006.

5 Do you see that?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. Can we also look at the Rixe paper, please.

8 You see that the Rixe paper as well was published  
9 online June 20, 2006?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Both of those papers were published after the  
12 June 16, 2006, priority date of the '865 patent, right?

13 A. Yes.

14 THE COURT: I'm sorry. Was that yes, Doctor?

15 THE WITNESS: Yes.

16 THE COURT: Thank you.

17 BY MR. TRASK:

18 Q. If Rudge was citing papers published after June 16,  
19 2006, then it can't be prior art relative to the '865 patent's  
20 provisional application filing date, right?

21 A. Well, I guess I'm confused. I don't understand why  
22 there's a 2005 date ascribed to Rudge.

23 Q. It's confusing, right?

24 A. It is confusing.

25 Q. You don't cite any evidence demonstrating that Rudge

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968



1 was published prior to June 16, 2006, right?

2 A. I just have that 2005 date that's on the -- that  
3 appears on the face of the article.

4 Q. If Rudge was, in fact, published after June 16,  
5 2006, then your reliance on it for invalidity of the '865  
6 patent wouldn't be proper, right?

7 A. I don't know. It depends on the reasons, you know,  
8 why that was the case. I mean, as far as this goes -- I mean,  
9 it was common knowledge of a POSA that, as early as 2005,  
10 around June 2005, intravitreal bevacizumab was administered to  
11 patients, and they got that -- this is in Avery.

12 So it was entirely -- made perfect sense to me that  
13 an article around 2005 would contain information that would be  
14 demonstrating positive results from VEGF Trap or VEGF  
15 antagonists that were administered intravitreally.

16 Q. Like to turn now to the Liu reference.

17 THE COURT: Is that a good transition point?

18 MR. TRASK: Perfect, Your Honor.

19 THE COURT: Why don't we go ahead and take our  
20 afternoon break, then, at this point if we're getting into a  
21 different topic.

22 Again, Doctor, because you're midstream, you can't  
23 speak with anyone about your testimony. I just don't want you  
24 to think anyone is being rude or discourteous to you if they  
25 flee from you during the courtroom or in the hallway.

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - CROSS

1 But we'll take 15 minutes and then resume with cross  
2 of Dr. Rabinow. Thank you all.

3 (A recess was taken from 3:00 p.m. to  
4 3:17 p.m.)

5 THE COURT: Counsel, if you're ready, you may  
6 proceed.

7 MR. TRASK: Thank you, Your Honor.

8 BY MR. TRASK:

9 Q. Let's turn to the Liu reference, Doctor. This is D,  
10 as in defendants', TX730. Here's the front cover of the Liu  
11 reference, Doctor. Let me know when you're there.

12 THE COURT: Is that in your binder, Counsel, or is  
13 that it --

14 MR. TRASK: It should be in the binder I handed up.  
15 I believe it's in theirs as well.

16 THE COURT: You said D730?

17 MR. TRASK: Correct. You know what? I'm wrong.  
18 It's not in the binder I handed up because it's in the binder  
19 that the doctor had on direct.

20 THE COURT: It is.

21 MR. TRASK: Apologies for that.

22 THE COURT: It will be in the white binder, doctor.

23 THE WITNESS: Okay.

24 BY MR. TRASK:

25 Q. This is one of the references that you mentioned

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 during your direct testimony?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Liu doesn't disclose intravitreal administration,  
4 does it, Doctor?

5 A. Liu is silent as to the method of administration, I  
6 believe. He's discussing antibody formulations.

7 Q. Did you say --

8 A. It's not an efficacy or toxicity paper; it's a  
9 formulation paper.

10 Q. I don't know if I heard that. Did you say Liu is  
11 silent as to the route of administration?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Can we have paragraph 221 from Liu, please.

14 Doctor, I'm at paragraph 221 of the Liu reference.

15 THE COURT: What page is that on, Counsel?

16 MR. TRASK: 29.

17 THE COURT: Exhibit page 29, correct?

18 MR. TRASK: Correct. It says .0029 at the bottom.

19 THE COURT: Understood. Thank you.

20 BY MR. TRASK:

21 Q. Doctor, do you see paragraph 221 of the Liu  
22 reference?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. Liu is not silent as to the method of administration,  
25 is it?

1 A. Liu mentions a number of methods of administration.  
2 Looks like he's trying to cover quite a bit of real estate in  
3 terms of administration.

4 Q. He is covering a lot of real estate, isn't he?

5 A. Yes, he is.

6 Q. He mentions -- he or she -- mentions subcutaneous,  
7 intravenous -- this is going to test my pronunciation skills --  
8 intraperitoneal, intramuscular, intra-arterial, intralesional,  
9 and intraarticular routes.

10 Do you see that?

11 A. Yes, I do.

12 Q. It also mentions topical administration and  
13 inhalation or by sustained-release or extended-release means.

14 Do you see all of that?

15 A. Yeah, I see all of that.

16 Q. It's almost everything but the kitchen sink, right,  
17 Doctor?

18 A. Pretty much.

19 Q. But intravitreal is not listed there, is it, Doctor?

20 A. No. Nor is the method of administration listed in  
21 the claims.

22 Q. Liu doesn't disclose aflibercept either, does it,  
23 Doctor?

24 A. No, certainly not.

25 Q. If we look at Slide 55 from your demonstrative deck

1 this morning, you presented this slide this morning during your  
2 direct testimony regarding the disclosure of Liu?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. And you relied on the formulation and data shown in  
5 these passages from Liu to check the box for the claim  
6 requirement wherein at least 98 percent of the VEGF antagonist  
7 is present in native conformation following storage at  
8 5 degrees Celsius for two months as measured by size-exclusion  
9 chromatography, right?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. And you reviewed this slide before you presented it  
12 to the Court?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. This slide is showing a protein formulation from  
15 Example 2 of Liu, right?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Did you choose whether or not to highlight particular  
18 information on this slide?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. You didn't highlight the protein itself in this  
21 formulation, right?

22 A. I highlighted the parts that would enable a viewer in  
23 this court to track to what were the claim limitations of the  
24 Claim 1 of the patent.

25 Q. This formulation contains 80 mg/mL of E25.

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - CROSS

1 Do you see that?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. On the top right?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. Do you see that under the word "Formulations"?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. E25 is an antibody, right?

8 A. Correct.

9 Q. Antibody is different from a fusion protein, right?

10 A. No. An antibody comprises roughly 40 percent of  
11 aflibercept.

12 Q. You think this antibody is the same as aflibercept,  
13 Doctor?

14 A. This antibody has an Fc fragment that comprises  
15 40 percent of the molecular weight of aflibercept. From that  
16 perspective, antibodies are similar in terms of molecular  
17 weights. And as we've seen from the display of half a dozen of  
18 antibodies that have been approved, both fusion proteins and  
19 non, their stabilization packages, as embodied in their  
20 formulations, are remarkably uniform.

21 Q. Let's look at Liu at PDF page 34. You can zoom in on  
22 the text under Example 1.

23 Do you see this passage from Liu explains what E25 is  
24 under the words "Example 1"?

25 A. Yes.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - CROSS

1 Q. Do you see E25 is an anti-IgE rhuMAB-E25?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. That's not a VEGF antagonist, is it?

4 A. No.

5 Q. And it's not a fusion protein, right?

6 A. It's an antibody.

7 Q. Which is not a fusion protein, right?

8 A. 40 percent of the weight of aflibercept is an  
9 antibody. That's why we used antibodies as models for  
10 formulations. They're very similar.

11 Q. E25 is not aflibercept, right?

12 A. No, but there is a lot of overlap between the Fc  
13 fragment contained in E25 and the aflibercept molecule.

14 Q. If we go back to the doctor's slide, please.

15 Now, you highlighted stability data for the E25  
16 antibody, right?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. There's no stability data on this slide for  
19 aflibercept?

20 A. Correct.

21 Q. And there's no stability data on this slide for a  
22 VEGF antagonist, right?

23 A. Correct.

24 Q. You nevertheless checked the box for at least  
25 98 percent of the VEGF antagonist being present in native

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 conformation, right?

2 A. As I explained in my expert reports, both of them, we  
3 used antibodies as models for aflibercept because 40 percent of  
4 the weight of aflibercept is comprised of the Fc fraction of a  
5 typical antibody.

6 So it's a good model, and as if that weren't enough,  
7 we see from half a dozen of the approved antibodies, whether  
8 fusion proteins or not, that they all involve buffers,  
9 surfactants, and stabilizing sugars. And within each of those  
10 categories, only two different choices are necessary to  
11 stabilize them. And as a result, these are all approved, which  
12 means that they all have SEC information that shows that  
13 they're stable as well as turbidity.

14 So this is common, common, to all proteins, certainly  
15 to all antibodies, including the antibody representation in  
16 aflibercept.

17 Q. Doctor, I'll ask the question again.

18 There's no stability data here for aflibercept,  
19 right?

20 A. No.

21 Q. You agree that different proteins have different  
22 propensities for aggregation, right?

23 A. That statement covers a lot of real estate in terms  
24 of the propensity for degradation.

25 Q. Do you agree, Doctor, that different proteins have

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968



1 different propensities for aggregation?

2 A. Yes.

3 MR. HUNT: Your Honor, this is outside the scope of  
4 the direct. We didn't have any discussion of protein  
5 aggregation.

6 THE COURT: Where are we in the scheme of things,  
7 Counsel, in terms of being related to the direct?

8 MR. TRASK: Sure. This was a slide shown on direct.  
9 The doctor checked the box for the claim limitation about  
10 native conformation, which is a measure of aggregation. And so  
11 I'm trying to establish that the data that the doctor pointed  
12 to here is not aggregation data for the VEGF antagonist in the  
13 claims.

14 THE COURT: Understood. Overruled.

15 BY MR. TRASK:

16 Q. I'm not sure if I got an answer to that question,  
17 Doctor. You agree that different proteins have different  
18 propensities for aggregation, right?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Just because one protein has a given native  
21 conformation at a specific condition, the person of ordinary  
22 skill wouldn't expect that a different protein will have the  
23 same native conformation at that condition, right?

24 A. Correct.

25 Q. I'd like now to turn to the Lam reference. This is

1 D -- defendants' -- TX 3556. This one too is in defendants'  
2 binder, the direct binder.

3 Doctor, do you see the Lam application shown on the  
4 screen?

5 A. I do.

6 Q. You discussed this paper in your direct testimony?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. You're relying on this publication for purposes of  
9 your opinions?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. This is a patent about antibody formulations, right?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. I think we've established this, but aflibercept is  
14 not an antibody, correct?

15 A. No. What I said was that 40 percent of the weight of  
16 aflibercept matched the Fc part of an antibody, that there is a  
17 very high degree of identity of an antibody with  
18 aflibercept.

19 It is for that reason that we consulted the antibody  
20 formulation literature, particularly that of Genentech, which  
21 develops and approves these molecules as models for what to  
22 expect from aflibercept.

23 Q. It's a simple question, Doctor. Is aflibercept an  
24 antibody?

25 A. It has a very high resemblance to an antibody. It

1 looks like an antibody. If you look at the diagram of what  
2 aflibercept was that Dr. Yancopoulos presented, it showed a  
3 wide receiver with two arms and a rather solid trunk standing  
4 up there and taking up a large amount of real estate inside of  
5 an airplane and being able to hold a football on two sides.  
6 It's a Y shape. That is what an antibody is.

7 Q. I'll ask the question again, Doctor. It's a simple  
8 one, I think.

9 Is aflibercept an antibody?

10 A. Yes. Absolutely.

11 Q. Do you know if Lam describes routes of  
12 administration?

13 A. I don't know.

14 Q. Take a look at D3556.39.1, please.

15 I'm on page 39 of the Lam reference, looking at the  
16 screen here. Do you see the section called administration of  
17 the formulation?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Were you aware that this passage existed in the Lam  
20 reference?

21 A. I think I read over it, and I saw that he was trying  
22 to cover a lot of administration real estate, in fact, all of  
23 the known methods of administration.

24 Turns out that intravitreal was rather recent  
25 compared to when this patent came out, and for that reason it

1 didn't make it into his list.

2 Q. Pretty long list here, right, Doctor?

3 A. It's a pretty long list, but he did not anticipate  
4 intravitreal because it is, in fact, prior art.

5 Q. Prior art wouldn't have anticipated intravitreal  
6 administration, right?

7 A. I think very few people at that time would have.

8 Q. If we turn to the doctor's slide Number 17, please.

9 Doctor, you helped prepare this slide?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. This is a slide showing disclosure from the Lam  
12 reference we just looked at, right?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. And you reproduced some information here from the Lam  
15 reference about the rhuMAB-CD20 antibody, right?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. That's not aflibercept, right?

18 A. Correct.

19 Q. Now, you highlighted some of the ingredients of this  
20 formulation in the text on the right of your slide, correct?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. You did that highlighting?

23 A. I worked with the presentation people who highlighted  
24 that to indicate what are the areas that would enable us to  
25 compare to the claim elements of the '865.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 Q. I noticed you didn't highlight 0.9 percent benzyl  
2 alcohol. That's listed as one of the ingredients in this  
3 formulation you're relying on, right?

4 A. Correct.

5 Q. Do you think it's a good idea to inject 0.9 percent  
6 benzyl alcohol into the eye, Doctor?

7 A. This Lam is not -- I didn't choose this reference as  
8 a model for what to administer to the eye. I chose this  
9 reference as what kind of an antibody and associated  
10 formulation elements would provide knowledge to the POSA about  
11 stability. So there's a linkage between formulation antibody  
12 on the one hand and stability on the other.

13 The formulation element -- benzyl alcohol is an  
14 antimicrobial agent, and we would not -- I'm not looking to  
15 this as a model, for example, for what to administer to the  
16 eye. I'm looking at it as a model for what to expect for  
17 stability from this kind of a API.

18 Q. You agree that this formulation is not a good idea to  
19 administer to the eye intravitreally, right?

20 A. I wasn't proposing it for that.

21 Q. Do you agree with me?

22 A. I don't understand the question. I was using this as  
23 an indicator of what to expect for stability from an antibody.  
24 It had nothing to do with administration to the eye; so I'm not  
25 sure why you're bringing that up.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 Q. Doctor, do you have an opinion on whether the  
2 formulation shown here in Lam is a good idea to administer to  
3 the eye intravitreally?

4 A. I'm not sure about benzyl alcohol. I'd probably have  
5 a question about that, but that's not why I brought this data  
6 up, and it does not affect the conclusions that I drew.

7 Q. You'd defer to an ophthalmologist about whether or  
8 not to inject a given substance into the eye?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. And you'd consult with an ophthalmologist about  
11 whether it's a good idea to inject benzyl alcohol into the  
12 vitreous, right?

13 A. I would defer to an ophthalmologist's opinion.

14 Q. You haven't spoken with an ophthalmologist to inform  
15 your opinions in this case, right?

16 A. I didn't have to because that's not what I'm using  
17 this information for. I'm not suggesting that this be injected  
18 in someone's eye.

19 Q. Doctor, you haven't spoken with an ophthalmologist to  
20 inform your opinions in this case, right?

21 A. That is correct.

22 Q. Okay.

23 I'd like to turn now to the doctor's Slide 47,  
24 please.

25 Doctor, you prepared this slide -- or -- with the

1 assistance of counsel?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. When you presented this slide to the Court, I heard  
4 you say many of these are fusion proteins. Do you stand by  
5 that testimony?

6 A. There's a number of them that are fusion proteins,  
7 yes.

8 Q. Which ones of these are fusion proteins?

9 A. Lucentis, Avastin. I can't remember. I looked them  
10 up, and I saw that there was at least one other one. There's a  
11 number of these that are humanized mouse antibodies. So in  
12 that sense, they're fusion proteins that are man-made.

13 Q. Doctor, Lucentis is described on this slide as being  
14 an antibody. Do you see that under "Active Ingredient"?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Avastin is described on this slide as being an  
17 antibody. Do you see that?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Every single one of the drugs on this slide is  
20 described as being an antibody, right?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. They're not described in this slide as being a fusion  
23 protein, are they?

24 A. An antibody is what the -- is how they are described  
25 in the prescribing information.

1 Q. Okay.

2 You can take that down.

3 Let's turn to Avery. This is Defendants'  
4 Exhibit 2264.

5 Can we put this up, please. Thank you.

6 Do you see the Avery reference, Doctor?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. I want to ask you about the date of this reference.  
9 You see it's dated March 2006?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. The paper doesn't indicate when in 2006 -- when in  
12 March of 2006 this reference was publicly available, right?

13 A. Not on this.

14 Q. You understand that Regeneron's position in this case  
15 is that the inventors of the '865 patent conceived of their  
16 invention no later than March 21, 2006?

17 A. I think I read that in Dr. Trout's report.

18 Q. If the Court accepts that March 21, 2006, date as the  
19 invention date for the '865 patent, then references can qualify  
20 as prior art only if they predate March 21, 2006, right?

21 A. There's no information in the evidence that was  
22 purported to demonstrate that Regeneron could swear behind the  
23 June 16th, 2006, date to get that earlier date. There was no  
24 information. There were empty protocols, and there was no data  
25 there. So that was a -- that was a red herring.



1 Q. Doctor, let me ask the question again.

2 If the Court accepts a March 21, 2006, invention date  
3 for the '865 patent, then references qualify as prior art to  
4 the '865 patent only if they were publicly available prior to  
5 March 21, 2006, right?

6 A. I'm not a patent attorney; so I can't answer that.

7 Q. You haven't seen any evidence in this case about when  
8 this Avery reference was published in March, right?

9 A. I looked up the -- I googled "ophthalmology journal"  
10 and looked and convinced myself that it was -- that Avery was  
11 listed in March of 2006, and that was adequate for me to feel  
12 comfortable with the publication date for this.

13 Q. You don't know when in March 2006 Avery was  
14 published, right, Doctor?

15 A. That is correct.

16 Q. Doctor, in your opinion, the ability to optimize a  
17 protein formulation was a skill possessed by the person of  
18 ordinary skill as of 2006, right?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. And as of 2006, in your opinion, optimizing the  
21 stability of a protein formulation was routine for the POSA?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. If a POSA were designing a suitable intravitreal  
24 formulation of a protein drug, it would be helpful to know a  
25 suitable concentration at which the protein has a low

1 aggregation tendency?

2 A. A POSA would determine that by routine  
3 experimentation. You can't know this ahead of time.

4 Q. If the POSA were informed of the concentration at  
5 which the protein had a low propensity for aggregation, then  
6 less experimentation would be required of the POSA, right?

7 A. Perhaps.

8 Q. You agree that pH has a strong influence on a  
9 protein's aggregation rate?

10 A. It could.

11 Q. It would be helpful for the POSA to know the pH range  
12 at which the protein drug has a low tendency to aggregate,  
13 right?

14 A. It would be nice but not essential because those  
15 experiments are relatively easy to run and would require on the  
16 order of several weeks. So I wouldn't say it's a major benefit  
17 to have that information because this is routinely done by the  
18 protein development chemist.

19 Q. By 2006, many analytical assays were known to the  
20 POSA for assessing the physical stability of protein  
21 formulations?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. Size-exclusion chromatography was known to the POSA  
24 before 2006?

25 A. Yes.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 Q. It was a routine technique at that time?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. The POSA could develop a size-exclusion  
4 chromatography method without undue experimentation?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And size-exclusion chromatography was commonly used  
7 by the POSA to analyze the physical stability of protein  
8 formulations?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. I want to run through several analytical techniques,  
11 and I'll try not to belabor this.

12 Reverse-phase liquid chromatography was a routine  
13 technique as of 2006?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. The POSA could have developed one of those methods  
16 readily?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Hydrophobic interaction chromatography was a routine  
19 technique as of 2006?

20 A. Yes.

21 MR. HUNT: Your Honor, my apologies. Size-exclusion  
22 chromatography is set forth in the '865 patent. We're getting  
23 outside the scope of the direct here. We didn't have any  
24 direct testimony regarding the various analytical methods  
25 beyond what's disclosed and required by the claims of the '865

1 patent.

2 THE COURT: Understood.

3 Counsel?

4 MR. TRASK: If I may, Your Honor, there's one more  
5 that's directly discussed in the patent and certainly relevant  
6 to the data we've seen, and then I'll move on.

7 THE COURT: All right. Understood.

8 BY MR. TRASK:

9 Q. Laser light scattering analysis was a routine  
10 technique as of 2006?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. And the POSA would have developed one of those  
13 techniques as of 2006 without undue experimentation?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Now, do you recall if any of the publications that  
16 we've discussed today set forth the order of addition of the  
17 formulation ingredients for making the formulation?

18 A. I don't recall that.

19 Q. Could the POSA have determined an appropriate order  
20 of addition to make the formulations falling within the scope  
21 of the '865 patent?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. The work required to determine an appropriate order  
24 of addition would have been routine experimentation?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. And it wouldn't require undue experimentation to make  
2 formulations falling within the scope of the asserted claims,  
3 right?

4 A. Correct.

5 Q. If a prior art reference disclosed the ingredients of  
6 a formulation but didn't provide the mixing rate to use when  
7 mixing those ingredients together to make a formulation, the  
8 POSA could have optimized the mixing rate?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. And that work would not have involved undue  
11 experimentation?

12 A. No.

13 Q. Let's move to the topic of tonicity, Doctor.

14 The term "hypertonic" means that the formulation has  
15 a greater concentration of dissolved molecules than would be in  
16 equilibrium with living cells?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. And the term "isotonic" means that the formulation  
19 has an equal concentration of dissolved molecules as compared  
20 to living cells?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Hypertonic and isotonic formulations are not the  
23 same, right?

24 A. Correct.

25 Q. And you agree that isotonic and iso-osmolar have

1 roughly the same meaning?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. You agree that osmolality considerations would not  
4 motivate the POSA to develop an isotonic formulation for  
5 intravitreal injection?

6 A. Could you repeat that.

7 Q. You agree that osmolality considerations would not  
8 motivate the POSA, the person of ordinary skill in the art, to  
9 develop an isotonic formulation for intravitreal injection?

10 A. Well, I just testified here today that they would. I  
11 testified that iso-osmotic conditions were clearly indicated by  
12 two different references appropriate for intravitreal  
13 administration.

14 Q. Doctor, osmolality is a consideration but wouldn't  
15 motivate the POSA to develop an iso-osmotic formulation for  
16 intravitreal administration, right?

17 A. It's a strong consideration that he would take into  
18 consideration.

19 Q. But it wouldn't motivate the POSA to develop an  
20 iso-osmotic formulation, right?

21 A. I'm not sure I detect the thrust of what you're  
22 asking.

23 Q. Okay.

24 Let's go to the doctor's transcript at page 139,  
25 line 11 through line 16.

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - CROSS

1 Doctor, I asked you the question, "Okay. I think the  
2 upshot of that is that osmolality is a consideration but  
3 wouldn't motivate the POSA to develop an iso-osmotic  
4 formulation for intravitreal administration" --

5 A. This was taken way out of context. You -- you had  
6 presented --

7 Q. Doctor --

8 THE COURT: Gentlemen -- gentlemen, one at a time.  
9 Ask your question again, Counsel.

10 MR. TRASK: I was just reading from the transcript  
11 and the doctor cut me off. If I could finish.

12 THE COURT: That's why I said one at a time. Repeat,  
13 then we'll go from there.

14 MR. TRASK: Okay. Thank you, Your Honor.

15 BY MR. TRASK:

16 Q. I'll start from the beginning, Doctor. I want to  
17 read through this short snippet of testimony, and then I'd like  
18 you to confirm that I've read it correctly. Okay?

19 A. Yes.

20 "Q Okay. I think the upshot of that is  
21 that osmolality is a consideration but wouldn't  
22 motivate the POSA to develop an iso-osmotic  
23 formulation for intravitreal administration.

24 "A Apparently not."

25 Did I read that correctly?

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. We'll take that down.

3 The POSA would view a hypertonic formulation as  
4 suitable for intravitreal administration, right, based on the  
5 literature?

6 A. Would view a hypertonic solution? No. I wouldn't  
7 agree with that.

8 Q. Okay.

9 Can we put up the doctor's transcript at 136,  
10 line 19, through 137, line 2.

11 Doctor, at your deposition I asked:

12 "Q And when you say he wouldn't find it  
13 strange, you mean the POSA would view a  
14 hypertonic formulation as suitable for  
15 intravitreal administration, right, based on the  
16 literature?

17 "A Yes."

18 Did I read that correctly?

19 A. You read it correctly. This was taken out of  
20 context. You had shown me a document purportedly for an  
21 intravitreal dosage form that was at an extraordinarily high  
22 osmolarity. And I wasn't sure where this came from, and I was  
23 trying to think through the issues.

24 And I recall that it was said at some places that the  
25 eye is remarkably tolerant to hyperosmolar situations, but that



1 doesn't mean that one should take liberties to intentionally  
2 develop a hyperosmolar solution based upon that. One should  
3 always err on the side of being conservative.

4 Q. So your position, Doctor, is that you wouldn't  
5 administer a formulation that is too high in terms of its  
6 hypertonicity, right?

7 A. Certainly.

8 Q. So something over 850 milliosmoles would not be a  
9 good idea to inject intravitreally, right?

10 A. Right. And that doesn't mean that I would find it  
11 acceptable to administer something under that but well above  
12 what is normally considered iso-osmotic.

13 Q. So your testimony is that you could administer  
14 something that's hypertonic, not isotonic, but not something  
15 that's too high in terms of its hypertonicity, right?

16 A. The line of questions that you had put me through --

17 THE COURT: Doctor, that's what redirect examination  
18 is for. If you could just answer counsel's question.

19 THE WITNESS: Okay.

20 Repeat, please.

21 BY MR. TRASK:

22 Q. Your testimony is that it wouldn't be a good idea to  
23 inject a formulation that is too high in terms of its  
24 hypertonicity, but something that is somewhat hypertonic would  
25 be okay to administer?

1 A. No.

2 Q. Doctor, is it your position that something  
3 850 milliosmoles or higher would be a good idea to administer  
4 intravitreally?

5 A. No.

6 Q. But you said remarkably -- that the eye is remarkably  
7 tolerant to hypertonic solutions, right?

8 A. Yes, but one should exercise a good degree of caution  
9 and not -- and be extremely conservative with designing a  
10 dosage form that is designed to go into the eye. Just because  
11 the eye may be tolerant in some individuals is no reason to try  
12 to seek approval for something that could very well be  
13 injurious to some fraction of the patient population.

14 Q. So you agree, then, Doctor, that something that is  
15 just slightly outside the range of isotonicity would be okay to  
16 administer intravitreally, but you wouldn't want to administer  
17 something as high as 850 milliosmoles, right?

18 A. I didn't say that.

19 Q. The eye is remarkably tolerant to hypertonic  
20 formulations, right?

21 A. There's a difference between asking the question --  
22 what would happen if I injected something into somebody's  
23 eyeball that had a tonicity of 600 milliosmoles? What would  
24 happen to that person? That's one question.

25 Another question is should I go out and intentionally

1 develop a drug that is going to be administered to potentially  
2 millions of people with that degree of osmolarity? There's a  
3 difference there. There's a risk-benefit equation that your  
4 question does not recognize.

5 Q. Doctor, my question was simpler.

6 The eye is remarkably tolerant to hypertonic  
7 solutions, correct?

8 A. Yes. I said that.

9 Q. Let's turn to the Saishin reference. This is  
10 Defendants' Exhibit 2751. I believe this is one in both  
11 binders.

12 Can you put up 2751, please.

13 Doctor, you've relied on the Saishin reference during  
14 your direct testimony?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. And you said it provided a motivation to administer  
17 VEGF Trap intravitreally, right?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Saishin was a study in mice, right?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. And it involved administration of VEGF Trap?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And the authors were comparing two routes of  
24 administration for the VEGF Trap, subcutaneous and  
25 intravitreal, right?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Let's look at your Slide 58, please.

3 Now, you pointed to each one of these passages in  
4 support of your motivation to combine, right?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And your view is that these passages recommend to the  
7 POSA to administer VEGF Trap intravitreally?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. Let's look at the broader context for these passages.  
10 So the first passage, I want to show the full  
11 paragraph.

12 So you see the passage at the bottom in purple is the  
13 one you quoted on your slide, right?

14 A. Let me read this entire passage.

15 Yes.

16 Q. This is the full paragraph containing the passage  
17 that you included on your slide, correct?

18 A. I don't know. I forgot what it was, but I'll take  
19 your word for it.

20 Q. Have you not looked at this passage recently, Doctor?

21 A. I have not looked at it recently, correct.

22 Q. You see that the passage refers throughout to  
23 systemic administration of VEGF Trap, right?

24 I've highlighted in yellow the words "systemic,"  
25 "circulating," and "subcutaneous." Do you see that?

1 A. I see that the statement "local administration of  
2 VEGF Trap R1R2 by intravitreal injection is a viable  
3 alternative. A single intravitreal injection of VEGF Trap  
4 R1R2 markedly suppressed the development of choroidal  
5 neovascularization over the course of two weeks."

6 That's what I see.

7 Q. Doctor, I'm asking you about the first passage on  
8 your slide. We'll get to the other one that you just read.

9 Do you see there's three passages on your slide on  
10 the right?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. I'm asking you about the one at the top. Okay?

13 A. Okay.

14 Q. Do you see that that passage is part of the larger  
15 paragraph shown on the left side of this slide from Saishin,  
16 page 7?

17 A. Okay.

18 Q. Do you see that the broader paragraph refers to  
19 systemic, circulating, and subcutaneous injection?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. And so when -- the passage you quoted that says  
22 "these data suggest" and goes on to discuss VEGF Trap, it's  
23 talking about systemic administration, correct?

24 A. It's recommending both.

25 Q. That passage right there is referring to systemic

1 administration. That's subcutaneous administration, right?

2 A. Well, authors typically will make a case for one  
3 route of administration. New paragraph. They will then make  
4 the case for the second route of administration. This is the  
5 first paragraph.

6 Q. It's your testimony, Doctor, that the concluding  
7 paragraph -- the concluding sentence of that paragraph is  
8 referring to intravitreal administration even though the entire  
9 paragraph is talking about subcutaneous administration?

10 A. I'm not sure what preceded this paragraph, and I'm  
11 not sure what was directly after this paragraph.

12 Q. Let's look at the second passage that you quoted,  
13 Doctor.

14 You see what I've done here is the same thing as I  
15 did on the last slide, but now we're looking at the second  
16 quoted passage from your slide? And I've shown the broader  
17 paragraph in which that passage appears from page 7 of Saishin.

18 Do you see that?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Do you see it says, "The effects of long-term  
21 systemic inhibition of VEGF are unknown. While there are  
22 theoretical reasons why it could be problematic, VEGF  
23 inhibitors have been tested as adjuncts to chemotherapy in  
24 cancer trials, and there have not been reports of severe  
25 problems clearly linked to blockade of VEGF. Should systemic

1 inhibition of VEGF prove problematic, there's an alternative."

2 And then it goes on to discuss intravitreal, right?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. This passage, the passage you quoted, is described as  
5 an alternative to systemic subcutaneous administration should  
6 systemic inhibition of VEGF prove problematic, right?

7 A. And your point is?

8 THE COURT: Doctor?

9 THE WITNESS: Yes.

10 THE COURT: Please just answer the question.

11 THE WITNESS: I'm sorry.

12 THE COURT: Thank you.

13 BY MR. TRASK:

14 Q. Do you agree or disagree with that, Doctor?

15 A. I agree with what you said.

16 Q. Let's look at the third passage you quoted on your  
17 slide.

18 You see here this is discussing recommendations  
19 pertaining to subcutaneous administration and recommendations  
20 pertaining to local delivery. That's intravitreal  
21 administration, right?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And what the authors are recommending here in this  
24 paragraph is for subcutaneous administration to move into  
25 clinical trials. That's trials in humans, right?

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - CROSS

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. That's a big step, right, from mice?

3 A. A big step from mice, yes.

4 Q. For intravitreal administration, the passage you  
5 quoted, the authors merely say that additional preclinical  
6 studies are recommended, right?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Preclinical studies are studies in animals?

9 A. Yes. Well, that makes sense.

10 Q. Okay.

11 We can take that down.

12 Let's look at the Ferrara 2006 publication, PTX --  
13 Plaintiff's Exhibit 701.

14 You see the Ferrara paper, Doctor?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Now, this is a 2006 publication; is that right?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Now, we've referred today, and you've referred, to  
19 two other publications. The Saishin publication that we just  
20 looked at, right?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. And Avery publication that you mentioned, right?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. Do you know whether Ferrara was published before or  
25 after those publications?

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968



1 A. I don't know.

2 Q. Let's look at --

3 Can I have Reference 114 in the Ferrara paper,  
4 please.

5 Do you see the Ferrara authors are citing the Avery  
6 paper, right?

7 This is page 12 of Exhibit 701.

8 A. Okay.

9 Q. And there's a citation to the Avery paper that you've  
10 mentioned several times today, right?

11 A. Okay.

12 Q. Ferrara came after Avery, right?

13 A. I guess, yes.

14 Q. It had to have because it cited the Avery paper,  
15 right?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Do you know if the Ferrara authors discussed the  
18 Avery paper?

19 A. I don't recall.

20 Q. Did you read the Ferrara paper in full, Doctor?

21 A. I did, but this was quite some time ago.

22 Q. Let's turn to the discussion in Ferrara of the Avery  
23 paper.

24 Now, do you see here I've highlighted a sentence that  
25 ends in Reference 114. You'll recall that Reference 114 is the

1 Avery paper, right?

2 A. Okay.

3 Q. We just looked at that.

4 And what Ferrara says about the Avery paper --  
5 report, it says, "This case report attracted much interest and  
6 prompted a more recent, larger, uncontrolled open-label series  
7 of 79 subjects with neovascular AMD and 4- to 15-week  
8 follow-ups during which improvements in nonstandardized visual  
9 acuity measurements and in retinal anatomy, as assessed by  
10 optimal coherence tomography and fundus fluorescence  
11 angiography, were observed without associated inflammation or  
12 other significant safety issues."

13 Do you see that?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. And then it goes on. That's the Avery paper, right,  
16 that you discussed?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. And it goes on to say, "Although intriguing, these  
19 early findings are difficult to compare with data from rigorous  
20 double-masked controlled Phase III trials of verteporfin  
21 photodynamic therapy, pemigatinib, and more recently  
22 ranibizumab."

23 Do you see that?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. It's saying that "The Avery results are preliminary

1 and difficult to compare with more rigorous studies," right?

2 A. That's what it says.

3 Q. And then it goes on at the bottom of this passage on  
4 page 6 to say, "It's also noteworthy that early clinical  
5 studies with" -- some of those other drugs -- "suggested a  
6 considerably greater benefit in AMD patients than that  
7 eventually demonstrated in Phase III studies, further  
8 emphasizing the difficulty of interpreting early clinical  
9 results."

10 Do you see that?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. So Ferrara explained that the results from Avery were  
13 intriguing but difficult to compare with more rigorous studies,  
14 right?

15 A. That's what he said.

16 Q. And he said that earlier drugs suggested a  
17 considerably greater benefit than eventually panned out in  
18 later studies, right?

19 A. That's what he said.

20 Q. Now, you're aware that Ferrara cites Saishin as well?

21 A. Correct.

22 Q. Let's look at that passage.

23 Here's Ferrara's discussion of the Saishin paper on  
24 which you rely. Saishin is Reference 80 on page 11, and the  
25 discussion of Saishin is at page 4.

1 Do you see that on the screen?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Ferrara's understanding after reviewing the Saishin  
4 paper was different than yours, right?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Ferrara and the coauthors of that paper concluded  
7 that "Interestingly, these studies show that systemic  
8 administration" -- that's subcutaneous administration, right?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. -- "of the VEGF Trap inhibits neovascularization by  
11 about 75 percent; however, intravitreal administration of the  
12 same agent resulted in about 25 percent inhibition."

13 Did I get that right?

14 A. You did, but he didn't mention anything about the  
15 difference in dosing.

16 Q. He also goes on to describe that "The limited  
17 efficacy observed in the intravitreal administration may be due  
18 at least in part to the existence of a barrier to the  
19 transretinal penetration of large molecules, such as the VEGF  
20 Trap."

21 Did I get that right?

22 A. You got that right.

23 Q. Now, the Ferrara paper that we're looking at was  
24 published in the journal *Retina*, correct?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. That's a peer-reviewed scientific journal?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. The Ferrara authors were all from the biotech company  
4 Genentech?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. In 2006 Genentech was a large, well-established  
7 biotech company, right?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. Perhaps the most successful biotech company in  
10 history at that time, correct?

11 A. Correct.

12 Q. As of 2006 Genentech itself had a VEGF antagonist on  
13 the mark, right?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. And they had another one in clinical trials, right?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Dr. Ferrara, the author of this paper, is credited as  
18 the discoverer of VEGF, right?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. He invented the molecules in both Avastin and  
21 Lucentis, right?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. You don't know him personally, do you?

24 A. No.

25 Q. You've never met him?

1 A. No.

2 Q. Were you aware before I told you at your deposition  
3 that Dr. Ferrara is a member of the National Academy of  
4 Sciences?

5 A. No.

6 Q. You agree that the National Academy is considered one  
7 of the highest honors that can be accorded to a scientist?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. Were you aware before I told you at your deposition  
10 that Dr. Ferrara is the winner of the Lasker Award?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. You were aware of that?

13 A. No, I was not aware of that.

14 Q. Are you familiar with the Lasker Award?

15 A. I am aware that it is a prestigious honor.

16 Q. It's sometimes referred to as America's Nobel Prize,  
17 right?

18 A. I suppose.

19 Q. That's because 86 Lasker Award recipients have gone  
20 on to win the Nobel prize, right? Does that sound right to  
21 you?

22 A. I suppose. I haven't studied that statistically to  
23 see the correlation.

24 Q. Can we have PTX 3345, please.

25 Were you aware of this New York Times article

1 reporting on Dr. Ferrara's receipt of the Lasker Award?

2 A. No.

3 Q. You can take that down.

4 In your opinion, Doctor, Dr. Ferrara was really  
5 scared of the upstart company Regeneron, right?

6 A. I believe it is reasonable to expect that Dr. Ferrara  
7 reflected the strong concern of Genentech for VEGF Trap R1R2  
8 and even for the use of their own bevacizumab in place of  
9 ranibizumab and, in fact, refused to even contribute to the  
10 development of bevacizumab trials with Rosenfeld's work.

11 So there is, obviously, a concern that any  
12 competitive threat to ranibizumab should be squashed based upon  
13 what we learned from how Genentech dealt with Rosenfeld's  
14 request for funds.

15 Q. Doctor, in your view, Dr. Ferrara, the discoverer of  
16 VEGF and the inventor of Avastin and Lucentis, was really  
17 scared of the upstart company Regeneron, correct?

18 A. I didn't say that. I said that very often --

19 Q. Can we look at your deposition transcript, Doctor?

20 THE COURT: Let's let the doctor finish his answer  
21 first.

22 BY MR. TRASK:

23 Q. I'm sorry. Go ahead, Doctor.

24 A. I'm sorry. Very often employees of a company will  
25 reflect the corporate stance. These people receive stock

1 options and, you know, continued employment and other perks as  
2 well. It's reasonable to expect that there would be a desire  
3 to reflect the corporate position. That's completely different  
4 from saying the man is a brilliant scientist.

5 Q. Page 317, line 12, through 318, line 1, of the  
6 doctor's transcript.

7 "Q And you think they" -- "they" meaning  
8 Ferrara -- "misinterpreted Saishin?"

9 "A I think Ferrara had a completely  
10 understandable bias. He's working for Genentech,  
11 right? He's got a franchise to maintain. He's  
12 really scared of that upstart Regeneron company.  
13 He's coming in, and they're going to blow them  
14 away with a better dosage form. So, yeah, he's  
15 going to do what he needs to do to keep his  
16 management happy and publish articles that are  
17 disparaging the competition."

18 Did I read that right?

19 A. You did.

20 Q. You think it's reasonable to suspect that, because  
21 Dr. Ferrara and his coauthors were Genentech employees, they're  
22 rendering opinions in a peer-reviewed scientific article that  
23 might be contrary to the science, right?

24 A. Dr. Ferrara's articles have been critically evaluated  
25 by Avery, and there were numerous methodological issues that



1 were raised against his findings that large molecules could not  
2 penetrate the retina.

3 He used an extraordinarily small amount of VEGF -- of  
4 HER2, the antibody that he used that was the large molecular  
5 antibody in his competition trials. This is a more -- a study  
6 where the lead author was Mordente. It was in, I think, 1989.

7 And what they found there was that there was no  
8 penetration from the human epidermal growth factor protein,  
9 which was on the order of about 150,000 daltons, whereas the  
10 smaller molecules were able to migrate through.

11 It has been since shown that the amount that he used,  
12 25 micrograms, was too small and that you can overcome the  
13 barrier to migration in the retina if you use a sufficiently  
14 high concentration of antibodies.

15 So it was shown in 2004 that, if you use on the order  
16 of 1 to two milligrams of immunoglobulin G, you are able to  
17 penetrate the -- to the retina.

18 It was also found that Ferrara, when he did his  
19 experiment, did not use the most permeable part of the retina,  
20 which was the fovea, and instead he used the peripheral parts  
21 of the retina, in which the internal limiting membrane, the  
22 ILM, was the thickest.

23 If he had gone to the fovea, he would have  
24 encountered a much thinner part that would have posed much less  
25 of a barrier to large molecules.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - CROSS

1 In addition, the inner plexiform layer is missing in  
2 the fovea as well. So the experiment was poorly designed.

3 MR. TRASK: Your Honor, I'd like to respectfully move  
4 to strike that testimony. It wasn't responsive at all to my  
5 question and discussed a number of references and concepts that  
6 were nowhere in his direct examination.

7 THE WITNESS: I -- I'm sorry, Your Honor.

8 THE COURT: That's a request for me.

9 Overruled.

10 MR. TRASK: Let's turn now -- getting towards the  
11 end, Your Honor -- to the Gaudreault reference. This is  
12 Plaintiff's Exhibit 1839. This one I believe is in both  
13 binders.

14 THE COURT: You said 1839, Counsel?

15 MR. TRASK: That's correct, Your Honor.

16 BY MR. TRASK:

17 Q. Doctor, do you see the Gaudreault reference on the  
18 screen?

19 A. I do.

20 Q. This too was published by Genentech scientists,  
21 right?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And it was published in the journal *Investigative*  
24 *Ophthalmology and Visual Science*?

25 A. Yes.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 Q. That's a reputable peer-reviewed journal?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Gaudreault studied the effects of ranibizumab dosed  
4 both intravenously and intravitreally in monkeys, right?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And Gaudreault reported that penetration of  
7 ranibizumab into the retina following intravitreal  
8 administration is critical for its clinical use, right?

9 A. That's what he said.

10 Q. The authors also reported that retinal penetration  
11 suggests the availability of ranibizumab to inactivate VEGF at  
12 the site of AMD, right?

13 A. That's what he wrote.

14 Q. Now, you disagree with that statement, right?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. You think the Gaudreault authors overinterpreted the  
17 data, right?

18 A. There were several schools of thought. This was  
19 unsettled science at the time that all these publications were  
20 out. There was a faction that you are referring to where it  
21 was believed or at least promulgated that large molecules have  
22 a problem in penetrating the barrier to the retina. There were  
23 others who had done studies with rabbits, other animals, and  
24 had found that, no, we are able to see that we do get  
25 penetration.

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PhD - CROSS

1 So it was very unsettled at the time.

2 Q. Doctor, I asked if you think Gaudreault  
3 overinterpreted the data. Yes or no.

4 A. He had a point of view. He may have overinterpreted  
5 the data, I suppose, yes.

6 Q. Let's turn to the Ghate reference. This is  
7 Plaintiff's Exhibit 1576. It's in plaintiff's binder.

8 You referenced this paper during your direct, Doctor?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. These authors are not Genentech scientists, right?

11 A. Correct.

12 Q. They're from the Emory University Eye Center?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. In Atlanta, right?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. No connection to Genentech that you're aware of?

17 A. They may have consulted for them. I don't know.

18 Q. You do not know one way or the other, right?

19 A. No.

20 Q. Let's look at page 281.

21 THE COURT: Counsel, yes?

22 MR. HUNT: Apologies, Your Honor. I need to object  
23 to this. I don't recall going through the Ghate reference with  
24 the good doctor on direct.

25 MR. TRASK: I believe that the doctor addressed it.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 But even if I'm wrong about that, Your Honor, this goes  
2 directly to the doctor's credibility in refuting  
3 well-established science from individuals with a high degree of  
4 expertise across the nation, both at Genentech and elsewhere.

5 THE COURT: Overruled. If it's a credibility  
6 question, let's get to it, then.

7 MR. TRASK: Sure.

8 BY MR. TRASK:

9 Q. Let's look at page 281. There we are.

10 Do you see the authors here are discussing  
11 intravitreal injection?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. And they say it's the most invasive route with the  
14 most serious complications, right?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. And then let's look a little further down the page.

17 The authors here say that "The internal limiting  
18 membrane" -- that's the membrane in the eye that separates the  
19 vitreous from the retina -- "is impermeable to linear molecules  
20 greater than 40 kilodalton and globular molecules greater than  
21 70 kilodalton; thus larger macromolecules will have a larger  
22 retention time, possibly weeks, but their effect on the retina  
23 after an intravitreal injection is limited."

24 Do you see that?

25 A. That's what it says.

1 Q. You don't agree with that statement in this  
2 peer-reviewed literature, do you?

3 A. As I indicated, there were two schools of thought,  
4 one that large molecules cannot penetrate, and there was an  
5 alternative school that said they do penetrate. And it was  
6 also unambiguous at the time that humans with AMD were getting  
7 better after receiving intravitreal injections of bevacizumab  
8 as early as mid-2005.

9 So that would be the relevant consideration as  
10 opposed to theoretical discussions about mouse, monkey, rat,  
11 and rabbit studies, the fact that this was actually being  
12 administered, bevacizumab was actually administered to humans  
13 as early as mid-2005. And then others started taking this up  
14 and repeating it, and they too were finding excellent clinical  
15 results.

16 So proof of concept for large molecules, curing or  
17 certainly delaying and improving the status of AMD patients  
18 with neovascularization issues was undisputed at that time. So  
19 I'm not sure I see the relevance.

20 THE COURT: Doctor, you were asked whether or not you  
21 agreed with the statement. You've now described two camps.  
22 Please answer the question. Do you agree with it or not?

23 THE WITNESS: No.

24 THE COURT: Thank you. The determination of whether  
25 questions are relevant or not is up to me. I understand and

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 appreciate your thoughts, but I'll handle any objections.

2 Thank you.

3 Next question, Counsel.

4 BY MR. TRASK:

5 Q. Yes. Doctor, in your opinion the person of ordinary  
6 skill in the art would believe it's not necessary for a large  
7 VEGF antagonist molecule to enter the retina in order to exert  
8 its therapeutic effect, right?

9 A. There is a school of thought that believed that, yes.

10 Q. That's your opinion, right, doctor?

11 A. That was my opinion, and I've subsequently found that  
12 there are others who also expressed that.

13 Q. Subsequently to your deposition?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Now, in your view, Doctor, the mechanism of action  
16 for aflibercept is that the VEGF molecules are reacting with  
17 the aflibercept in the vitreous so that the aflibercept  
18 molecules never enter the retina, right?

19 A. I stated in my deposition that that was one  
20 alternative explanation for what was going on, yes.

21 Q. Doctor, you said it's the mechanism of action, didn't  
22 you, in your report?

23 A. No. I said that there were two possibilities. I  
24 said that either aflibercept was, in fact, penetrating through  
25 because in view of the contrasting experimental results from

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 different animal studies; so that was possible. And if it was  
2 not the fact that they couldn't penetrate through, I could  
3 envision an alternative explanation, which I proceeded to give  
4 you.

5 Q. Can we put up the doctor's report at paragraph 105,  
6 please.

7 Doctor, do you see here's a copy of your reply  
8 report. And in the highlighted passage in paragraph 105, you  
9 said, "The mechanism of action being that the VEGF molecules  
10 are reacting with VEGF Trap R1R2 in the vitreous humor and the  
11 VEGF Trap R1R2 would never enter the retina."

12 Do you see that?

13 A. I did say that. That's true, yes.

14 Q. Take that down.

15 In your view, Doctor, the person of ordinary skill in  
16 the art would believe that the VEGF antagonist would remain in  
17 the vitreous and suck the VEGF out of the retinal compartment,  
18 right?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. In your view, annihilation of the VEGF by the VEGF  
21 antagonist, you're essentially having a vacuum cleaner sucking  
22 all out of the VEGF out of the retinal compartment, right?

23 A. That's what I said in my deposition, correct.

24 Q. That's what you testified was the mechanism of action  
25 of aflibercept?



1           A.    I said that was one of the two possibilities.  I had  
2 said -- when you asked me that, I said that was an alternative  
3 explanation, but I said it was also possible that aflibercept,  
4 in fact, did penetrate the retina, which we now understand to  
5 be, in fact, the case.

6                    Now -- no, I'm sorry.  I'm going to stop because you  
7 didn't ask me anything else.

8           Q.    Doctor, you don't know anything about the rate at  
9 which VEGF is secreted from the eye, do you?

10          A.    No.

11          Q.    You don't know whether the rate that VEGF is produced  
12 in the retina is faster or slower than the rate at which it  
13 diffuses into the vitreous, right?

14          A.    No.

15          Q.    You're not an expert in the anatomy or physiology of  
16 the human eye?

17          A.    No.

18          Q.    You're not an expert in the anatomy of the human  
19 retina, right?

20          A.    Right.

21          Q.    You're not an expert on retinal kinetics?

22          A.    I think, as I explained during my deposition, I  
23 understand kinetics.  I'm an expert in kinetics, and I applied  
24 it to the retina.

25          Q.    You wouldn't say you're an expert in retinal

1 kinetics, right?

2 A. I am not sure how to answer that.

3 Q. You were hired for this case just a few months ago,  
4 right?

5 A. Correct.

6 Q. Earlier this year?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. You'd never studied the anatomy or physiology of the  
9 eye outside of this case?

10 A. That's correct.

11 Q. Outside of this case, you'd never studied the  
12 transport of molecules across ocular membranes, right?

13 A. Correct.

14 Q. Outside of this case, you've never studied the  
15 transport of molecules across retinal membranes, have you?

16 A. Right.

17 Q. You're not an expert on the physical barriers between  
18 the vitreous and the retina, right?

19 A. Correct, only after having read about it in this  
20 case.

21 Q. You're an expert in this case now having read the  
22 literature in this case?

23 A. I wouldn't say I'm an expert. I see that what I had  
24 proposed is, in fact, advocated by other experts in the field  
25 that they had proposed that this was a viable explanation for

1 what was going on. So I essentially anticipated what other  
2 experts had said.

3 Q. You can't identify by name the tissues that separate  
4 the vitreous part of the eye from the retina part of the eye,  
5 can you?

6 A. You have the inner limiting membrane, which, as I  
7 indicated, was very thin over the fovea, and because -- and you  
8 also have the plexiform layers, and there are other layers as  
9 well. But those are the two layers that have been suggested as  
10 being the barriers to migration.

11 Q. Did you study up on this just prior to trial?

12 A. Yeah, of course.

13 Q. You didn't know the answer to that question when I  
14 asked you at your deposition, did you?

15 A. Of course not, no. If I had, I would have told you.

16 Q. Before you were hired as an expert by Mylan in this  
17 case, you hadn't studied any of the processes in the eye at  
18 issue in this case, right?

19 A. That's correct.

20 Q. And you can't explain with certainty the role of the  
21 inner limiting membrane that you just referenced, right?

22 A. I'm not alone in that. Many of the experts that have  
23 been cited here cannot say with certainty what is going on.

24 Q. Are any of the other experts in this case offering  
25 the opinion that the VEGF antagonist works by sucking the

1 VEGF --

2 A. Yes --

3 Q. -- out of the retina --

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. -- by a --

6 A. Yes.

7 THE COURT: Doctor, one at a time, gentlemen.

8 Counsel, please ask your question.

9 BY MR. TRASK:

10 Q. Are any of the other experts in this case, Doctor,  
11 offering the opinion that VEGF antagonists can work by sucking  
12 the VEGF out of the retina like a vacuum cleaner?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. Before you were retained by Mylan in this case, you  
15 weren't even aware of the existence of the inner limiting  
16 membrane in the eye, right?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Prior to this case you had no experience with drugs  
19 for age-related macular degeneration?

20 A. Correct.

21 Q. You had no experience with diabetic macular edema or  
22 diabetic retinopathy either, right?

23 A. Right.

24 Q. Other than your work on this case, you have no  
25 experience studying the mechanism of inflammation of VEGF

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 antagonists?

2 A. Say that again.

3 Q. Other than your work in this case, you have no  
4 experience studying the mechanism of inflammation of VEGF  
5 antagonists?

6 A. Correct.

7 Q. You're not sure if there are any cells in the  
8 vitreous of the human eye, right?

9 A. There's no cells in the vitreous of the human eye.

10 Q. At the time of your deposition, you weren't sure  
11 whether there were cells in the vitreous of the human eye,  
12 right?

13 A. Correct.

14 Q. You've never previously served as an expert in a case  
15 involving ocular drug administration?

16 A. Correct.

17 Q. Now, with respect to that vacuum cleaner theory that  
18 you've mentioned, Doctor, you haven't seen any literature as of  
19 2006 stating that VEGF antagonists can sequester VEGF molecules  
20 outside the retina in the vitreous, right?

21 A. I'm not sure what the date was. It was around. I  
22 can't say for sure that it was before.

23 Q. Doctor, you testified in your deposition that you  
24 weren't aware of any literature as of 2006 stating that VEGF  
25 antagonists can sequester VEGF molecules outside the retina in

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 the vitreous, right?

2 A. That's what I stated in the deposition, that's  
3 correct.

4 Q. And in your view of all the literature that's been  
5 cited in this case and in your report, the publication that you  
6 would say best supports your theory about the vacuum cleaner  
7 mechanism of action of aflibercept is your kinetics textbook  
8 from 1978, right?

9 A. That and the knowledge of a POSA, yes.

10 Q. And your kinetics textbook from 1978 isn't even of  
11 record in this case, is it, Doctor?

12 A. No.

13 MR. TRASK: Nothing further.

14 THE COURT: Thank you, Counsel.

15 We're going to take a five-minute break before we  
16 begin direct. It's my intention to complete the doctor's  
17 testimony today, just as a heads-up.

18 I offer that also in case anyone has flights to catch  
19 or travel arrangements, please feel free to duck out. You  
20 don't need my permission to do that, but feel free to do so.  
21 But it's my intention to complete the doctor's testimony here  
22 today.

23 We're going to take five so you-all can switch.

24 Thank you.

25 (A recess was taken from 4:32 p.m. to

1 4:44 p.m.)

2 THE COURT: Thank you, everyone. Please be seated.  
3 Redirect, Counsel.

4 MR. HUNT: Thank you, Your Honor.

5 REDIRECT EXAMINATION

6 BY MR. HUNT:

7 Q. Dr. Rabinow, do you remember when counsel asked you  
8 about the Court's claim construction as it relates to your  
9 invalidity opinions?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. And counsel suggested that you did not consider both  
12 proposed constructions in forming your reply to Dr. Trout's  
13 opinions; is that right?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. I'd like to call up DTX 7090, your reply expert  
16 report, page 13, paragraph 30. Is this your reply expert  
17 report, Dr. Rabinow?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Did you, in fact, set forth here in paragraph 30 both  
20 parties' claim constructions; is that right?

21 A. Correct.

22 Q. And it's your testimony that you considered both  
23 claim constructions in forming your opinions in this case,  
24 correct?

25 A. Yes.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

BARRETT E. RABINOW, PHD - REDIRECT

1 Q. That includes the opinions set forth in your reply  
2 report?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. Okay.

5 Thank you, Mr. Gibson. You can take that down.

6 Now, Dr. Rabinow, do you remember when counsel asked  
7 you about polysorbate 20 and the cosolvent limitation of the  
8 '865 patent claims?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. But you're not offering any opinions today about  
11 whether polysorbate 20 is, in fact, acting as a cosolvent; is  
12 that right?

13 A. That's correct.

14 Q. Instead, your understanding is that if polysorbate 20  
15 is found to be a cosolvent under the Court's construction, then  
16 the organic cosolvent limitations in the asserted claims must  
17 be found invalid in view of the many polysorbate 20 disclosures  
18 in the prior art; is that right?

19 A. That is correct.

20 Q. And your opinions today are based on the construction  
21 that the Court -- that was ordered by the Court; is that right?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. Now, do you recall counsel asked you some questions  
24 about the Dix '226 patent?

25 A. Yes.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968



1 Q. In fact, I think counsel asked you if the Dix '226  
2 patent disclosed diabetic retinopathy. Do you recall that?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. He also asked you if the Dix '226 patent disclosed  
5 AMD, right?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. Now, it's the '865 patent claims that are at issue in  
8 this case, right?

9 A. That's correct.

10 Q. And do the '865 patent claims contain any limitations  
11 requiring the use of the claimed formulation in any particular  
12 disease state?

13 A. No.

14 Q. So is it relevant whether the Dix patent discloses  
15 diabetic retinopathy in your analysis?

16 A. No.

17 Q. Do you remember when counsel asked you about your  
18 deposition testimony concerning the likelihood of the Court  
19 entering Regeneron's claim construction?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Now, you weren't pulling your punches, though; you  
22 were just assuming that Regeneron's construction could apply,  
23 right?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. And so that's why you prepared two reports in this

1 case?

2 A. Correct.

3 Q. And as you testified earlier, your opinions are  
4 unchanged under either party's construction, right?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Do you remember when counsel asked you about the  
7 amino acid sequence disclosed in the '865 patent?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. And that's sequence ID4, right?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. And it's your opinion that the person of ordinary  
12 skill in the art would understand, based on their knowledge as  
13 of June 16th, 2006, that the disclosure of VEGF Trap R1R2 would  
14 necessarily mean that the amino acid sequence ID Number 4 is  
15 present; is that right?

16 A. Yes.

17 THE COURT: Yes, Counsel?

18 MR. TRASK: Your Honor, we've been tolerating a lot  
19 of this, but these are all leading questions.

20 THE COURT: Understood. Sustained.

21 BY MR. HUNT:

22 Q. Did you consider sequence ID Number 4 from the  
23 Dix '226 patent in your analysis, Doctor?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. Did you do any comparison of the sequence in the

1 Dix '226 patent to the claims at issue here?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. And what was the relationship between the sequence  
4 ID4 disclosed in Dix '226 and sequence ID4 disclosed in the  
5 '865 patent?

6 A. They were identical.

7 Q. So is it your opinion that the Dix '226 patent  
8 discloses the sequence ID4 claim in the '865 patent?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Dr. Rabinow, do you recall counsel's questions  
11 regarding the priority date of the '865 patent?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Have you assumed for purposes of your analysis that  
14 the '865 priority date -- well, strike that.

15 Have you offered any opinions in this case regarding  
16 whether Regeneron is entitled to the June 16th, 2006, priority  
17 date I believe you previously testified applies?

18 A. In my expert report, I discuss that, yes.

19 Q. Have you seen any evidence suggesting that Regeneron  
20 is entitled to anything other than the June 16th, 2006,  
21 priority date?

22 A. No.

23 Q. Now, counsel asked you some questions regarding  
24 Rudge; is that right?

25 A. Yes.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 Q. And I believe you testified that the Rudge article  
2 was published in 2005; is that right?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. Did Dr. Trout dispute the priority date of the Rudge  
5 reference in his responsive report?

6 A. I don't recall that he did.

7 Q. Now, counsel asked you some questions regarding the  
8 Lam reference as well, right?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Now, by at least 2005 what is it that the Lam  
11 reference reported with regard to stable liquid formulations?

12 A. That antibodies were stable for two years at  
13 5 degrees centigrade.

14 Q. Okay.

15 And if we could call up DTX 3556, the Lam reference,  
16 at page 31. Specifically on the left side, I'd like to go to  
17 Column 7, lines 53 through 58, paragraph starting "the term  
18 'antibody.'"

19 Now, Dr. Rabinow, we're at DTX 3556, page 31. Does  
20 the Lam reference define the term "antibody"?

21 A. It says what it includes.

22 Q. Does it indicate that the term "antibody" in the Lam  
23 patent is being used in its broadest sense?

24 A. Pretty much so, I would guess, yeah.

25 Q. Now, are you also using the term "antibody" in its

1 broadest sense today?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. And you've testified that antibodies are like fusion  
4 proteins, right?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Is it your testimony that the formulation disclosures  
7 in the prior art for antibodies are relevant to formulations of  
8 aflibercept?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Earlier today I think counsel asked you if you  
11 consulted with any ophthalmologists. Do you remember that?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Now, did -- the asserted claims of the '865 patent  
14 are formulation claims, right?

15 A. That's correct.

16 Q. Are there any specific ophthalmology limitations in  
17 the '865 patent?

18 A. No.

19 Q. So in your view was it necessary to consult an  
20 ophthalmologist?

21 A. No.

22 Q. And do you understand with regard to isotonicity that  
23 iso-osmotic has the same meaning as isotonicity?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. I'd like to briefly look at the Saishin reference,

1 which we can pull up on DDX 4, Slide 58.

2 Dr. Rabinow, these are a few passages from Saishin  
3 that you relied upon in your direct examination, correct?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. And counsel asked them about you on cross -- or asked  
6 you about them on cross?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. And this is DTX 2751, page 7, right?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Now, you relied on the phrase in the first box; is  
11 that correct?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Could you please read the -- read into the record the  
14 statement on the first box of DTX 2751, page 7.

15 A. "These data suggest that VEGF Trap R1R2 deserves  
16 consideration as a potential treatment for two complications of  
17 diabetic retinopathy, retinal neovascularization, and macular  
18 edema."

19 Q. Now, diabetic retinopathy, is that a disease of the  
20 eye?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. What about retinal neovascularization?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. And macular edema?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. And Saishin discusses intravitreal administration, as  
2 I believe you testified, right?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. So what would the person of ordinary skill in the art  
5 reading Saishin, and specifically the disclosures that we just  
6 discussed, understand regarding the use of an intravitreal  
7 injection with VEGF Trap R1R2?

8 A. Strong recommendation for continued development with  
9 a promise of success -- or an expectation of success, shall I  
10 say.

11 Q. Do you recall counsel's questions regarding  
12 Genentech, Dr. Rabinow?

13 A. There was a lot of discussion about Genentech. I'm  
14 not sure which ones you're referring to.

15 Q. Well, how about when counsel asked you if Genentech  
16 was perhaps the most successful biotech company in history?

17 A. Yes, I recall that.

18 Q. Have we looked at a number of disclosures from  
19 Genentech today?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. And those -- what sort of scientific area were those  
22 disclosures in?

23 A. They were in the formulation development area.

24 Q. And there were a multitude of them, right?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. And counsel on redirect even asked you about a Lasker  
2 Award winner that works at Genentech; is that right?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. So the person of ordinary skill in the art in  
5 June 16th of 2006, is it your opinion that they would be  
6 interested in reviewing formulation disclosures from Genentech?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Now, the '865 patent claims, I believe we've  
9 discussed that they're formulation claims, right?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Do the '865 patent claims have anything to do with  
12 the anatomy of the human retina?

13 A. No.

14 Q. Do the '865 patent claims have anything to do with  
15 retinal kinetics?

16 A. No.

17 Q. Do the '865 patent claims have anything to do with  
18 transport of molecules across retinal membranes?

19 A. No.

20 Q. And does one need to be an expert in the physical  
21 barriers between the vitreous and retina to understand the '865  
22 patent claims?

23 A. No.

24 Q. Now, Dr. Rabinow, on your direct examination do you  
25 recall discussing Dr. Trout's objective evidence opinions?



1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Specifically safety and efficacy?

3 A. I recall some things. I'm not sure exactly what  
4 things you're referring to.

5 Q. Okay.

6 Mr. Gibson, could we have Slide 119, please.

7 I will be very quick, Doctor. I think there may have  
8 been something unclear in the record. I'd like to clear it up.

9 MR. TRASK: For the record, Your Honor, outside the  
10 scope of the cross. I never covered this publication or this  
11 slide during the cross-examination.

12 THE COURT: Go ahead, Counsel.

13 MR. HUNT: I apologize, Your Honor. I do believe  
14 that the Thomas publication was covered during cross; but,  
15 regardless, this will be very short. I'm just trying to  
16 clarify --

17 THE COURT: I believe it was. Go ahead. Overruled.

18 MR. HUNT: Thank you.

19 BY MR. HUNT:

20 Q. Is it your opinion that Eylea's safety and efficacy  
21 is related to the aflibercept molecule?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And not to the formulation; is that right?

24 A. That's correct.

25 Q. And is it correct that the aflibercept molecule's

1 properties provide Eylea's safety and efficacy?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Now, I just have a couple more questions,

4 Dr. Rabinow.

5 Do you recall counsel's questions regarding the Liu  
6 reference?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. There's disclosure of stability data in Liu, right?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. And Liu -- what company was Liu working for?

11 A. Genentech.

12 Q. And I believe we discussed the concentrations in Liu;  
13 is that right?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Is there a concentration range disclosed by the Liu  
16 reference?

17 A. It was 40 to 150 mg/mL.

18 Q. Do you consider those to be high concentration?

19 A. I do.

20 Q. So the Liu reference disclosed high-concentration  
21 protein formulations and stability data relating thereto,  
22 right?

23 A. That's correct.

24 MR. HUNT: With that, Your Honor, I have no further  
25 redirect questions. I do have some exhibits I'd like to move

1 in when we're done.

2 THE COURT: No. Understood. I know we've got a  
3 couple of exhibit issues to cover. We'll do that after any  
4 recross.

5 MR. TRASK: Very briefly, Your Honor. That's a  
6 promise.

7 THE COURT: One which shall be enforced.

8 MR. TRASK: Understood, Your Honor.

9 THE COURT: Just kidding. Go ahead.

10 RECROSS-EXAMINATION

11 BY MR. TRASK:

12 Q. Doctor, do you recall counsel just asked you whether  
13 there are any specific ophthalmology limitations in the '865  
14 patent?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. You answered no, correct?

17 A. Correct.

18 Q. You know that Claim 1 of the '865 patent refers to  
19 intravitreal administration, right?

20 A. Yes, yes. That's correct.

21 Q. You were mistaken when you answered that question?

22 A. I was mistaken.

23 MR. TRASK: No further questions, Your Honor.

24 THE COURT: Thank you.

25 Any reredirect?

1 MR. HUNT: No, Your Honor. Just the aforementioned  
2 exhibits.

3 THE COURT: Understood. Let me scratch off my list  
4 first. I -- I believe it was on cross there was a reference to  
5 PTX 1526 and it should actually be PTX 576.

6 MR. TRASK: You anticipated exactly the correction I  
7 was going to make, Your Honor.

8 THE COURT: Okay. All right. Well, we'll note that  
9 correction in the record. With that, Counsel, go right ahead.  
10 And I won't take credit for it. Madam Clerk and Madam Law  
11 Clerk of course get them all.

12 Counsel, go right ahead with the exhibit list,  
13 slowly, please.

14 MR. HUNT: Yes, Your Honor.

15 Defendants move into evidence DTX 0013, DTX 0726,  
16 DTX 0728, DTX 0729, DTX 0730, DTX 2264, DTX 2265, DTX 2751,  
17 DTX 3040, DTX 3492, DTX 3506, DTX 3510, DTX 3549, DTX 3556,  
18 DTX 3588, DTX 3592, DTX 3610, DTX 3611, DTX 3619, DTX 4041,  
19 DTX 5036, DTX 5037, DTX 5038, and, finally, DTX 5040.

20 THE COURT: Thank you, Counsel.

21 Any objection to any of those?

22 MR. TRASK: Could I have just a brief moment to  
23 confer?

24 THE COURT: Certainly.

25 MR. TRASK: No objection, Your Honor.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 THE COURT: Without objection, each of those exhibits  
2 are hereby deemed admitted.

3 (DTX 0013, DTX 0726, DTX 0728, DTX 0729,  
4 DTX 0730, DTX 2264, DTX 2265, DTX 2751, DTX 3040,  
5 DTX 3492, DTX 3506, DTX 3510, DTX 3549, DTX 3556,  
6 DTX 3588, DTX 3592, DTX 3610, DTX 3611, DTX 3619,  
7 DTX 4041, DTX 5036, DTX 5037, DTX 5038 and DTX 5040  
8 were admitted.)

9 MR. HUNT: Thank you, Your Honor.

10 THE COURT: Thank you, Counsel.

11 MR. TRASK: Your Honor, I just have two cross  
12 exhibits to admit, PTX 3344, PTX 3346.

13 THE COURT: Any objection to those?

14 MR. HUNT: Your Honor, these were not previously  
15 disclosed to us; so we certainly reserve the right to object to  
16 these as new exhibits not previously disclosed. And we will  
17 endeavor to do so in an expeditious fashion.

18 THE COURT: Understood. Those were used as  
19 impeachment, correct, Counsel?

20 MR. TRASK: That's right, Your Honor.

21 THE COURT: Consistent with this Court's prior  
22 rulings, objection noted but overruled. Those exhibits will be  
23 deemed admitted.

24 (PTX 3344 and PTX 3346 were was admitted.)

25 THE COURT: And then we fixed the numbering on the --

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 is it Gbate? Am I pronouncing that correctly?

2 Any other exhibits that require the good doctor to  
3 remain in that chair?

4 MR. HUNT: No, Your Honor.

5 THE COURT: All right.

6 Doctor, thank you so much, sir. You can step down.  
7 Thank you.

8 How long is Ms. Chu's deposition?

9 MS. MAZZOCHI: Sadly, Your Honor, it is more than an  
10 hour.

11 THE COURT: All right, then. That feels like a week  
12 to me. My fingers crossed for a different number, Counsel, but  
13 I understand.

14 MS. MAZZOCHI: Your Honor, maybe if we take the  
15 weekend we'll go back and look at it with a fine-tooth comb and  
16 see if we can shave a few minutes off.

17 THE COURT: Always appreciated. We'll call it a day  
18 in terms of evidence presentation in a week.

19 Let me ask this question: With a slight change in  
20 the Court's children's summer camp and activities schedule, any  
21 objections if we start at 9:00 a.m. next week as opposed to  
22 9:30?

23 MS. MAZZOCHI: None from us.

24 MR. BERL: None, Your Honor.

25 THE COURT: Okay. We'll start at 9:00, then, next

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 week. My youngest has volleyball camp up the road that starts  
2 early; so I'll be here certainly by then. So we'll start at  
3 9:00. Monday, of course, is a federal holiday; so we begin on  
4 Tuesday.

5 Let me ask this question, just as sort of a planning  
6 and preview. Where do we stand in terms of remaining witnesses  
7 from Mylan during this phase?

8 MS. MAZZOCHI: Yes, Your Honor. Our next two live  
9 witnesses will be Dr. Jay Stewart as well as Dr. MacMichael.  
10 We do not have any reason today to doubt why they can't be both  
11 up and down, I would hope, on Tuesday. I will say we have been  
12 hoping that we could get Dr. Stewart on the stand today. We  
13 did not anticipate so much time on -- from Regeneron on their  
14 cross today. But that would be our goal, and then we have the  
15 Chu deposition.

16 THE COURT: Would that be the last witness in this  
17 phase from the defense?

18 MS. MAZZOCHI: Right. Then, again, our last live  
19 witness in terms of rebutting their commercial success witness  
20 will be Mr. Hofmann. Then the only issue is going to be -- I  
21 don't think we'll have to bring anybody back; but, again, if  
22 they bring in something new that one of our experts didn't have  
23 the ability to rebut, but that would be something we would  
24 think quick, like, 10, 15 minutes, I would hope.

25 THE COURT: Understood. Okay.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 MS. MAZZOCHI: But I will say this, though, Your  
2 Honor. I am very concerned because we've been trying to be  
3 pretty judicious with the use of our time. So while we believe  
4 we are on track in terms of what we've planned out for our case  
5 in chief and response and planning for crosses with Regeneron,  
6 we're very concerned that Regeneron is over their time. So I  
7 just wanted to make sure we're clear we're going to continue to  
8 get an even split of the anticipated time.

9 THE COURT: Y'all are keeping your own clock. So  
10 y'all keep track of that. You came to an agreement. Surely  
11 someone here is charged with keeping track.

12 MS. MAZZOCHI: Oh, yes. More than one.

13 THE COURT: I assumed that someone here had that  
14 responsibility. You may turn out to be the MVP.  
15 Congratulations.

16 MS. MAZZOCHI: Thank you, Your Honor.

17 THE COURT: Thank you.

18 In terms of remaining lineup that plaintiff would  
19 anticipate calling at this juncture.

20 MR. BERL: Yes. After defendants rest, Your Honor,  
21 we'll then call one fact witness with respect to the method of  
22 treatment family. That's Ms. Chu. One expert witness on that,  
23 Dr. Csaky, as well as, on the formulation side, we have one  
24 inventor, Dr. Graham, as well as Dr. Trout to come back and  
25 address invalidity of the '865 patent. And we have one

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968



1 commercial success expert, Dr. Manning.

2 THE COURT: I'm sorry. Doctor who?

3 MR. BERL: Manning.

4 THE COURT: Understood.

5 MR. BERL: We anticipate that we should be able to  
6 finish. I think we're obviously a little behind of where we  
7 thought we would be, but we think we should be able to finish  
8 next week perfectly fine just as planned.

9 THE COURT: Any time sooner than Friday would be --

10 MR. BERL: That, I won't promise.

11 THE COURT: Okay. All right. And then witness  
12 Hofmann might be the backstop after; is that correct?

13 MS. MAZZOCHI: That's correct, Your Honor. I suspect  
14 that after Dr. Manning goes, then it will be Dr. Hofmann's  
15 turn. Thank you.

16 THE COURT: All right. Okay. Anything else we need  
17 to take up at this juncture from plaintiff's perspective?

18 MR. BERL: Not from Regeneron, Your Honor.

19 THE COURT: Defense?

20 MR. HUNT: No, Your Honor.

21 THE COURT: All right. Great. Feel free to leave  
22 whatever you'd like in the courtroom. No one will be in here  
23 in the interim. So I'll leave it at that.

24 We'll be ready to roll on Tuesday morning at 9:00.

25 Happy Father's Day, all those who observe and

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 celebrate. Have a wonderful weekend. We'll see everybody  
2 Tuesday morning.

3 (Proceedings concluded at 5:08 p.m.)  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

## 1 CERTIFICATE

2 I, Cindy L. Knecht, Registered Professional Reporter and  
3 Official Reporter of the United States District Court for the  
4 Northern District of West Virginia, do hereby certify that the  
5 foregoing is a true and correct transcript of the proceedings  
6 had in the above-styled action on June 16, 2023, as reported by  
7 me in stenotypy.

8 I certify that the transcript fees and format comply with  
9 those prescribed by the Court and the Judicial Conference of  
10 the United States.

11 Given under my hand this 16th day of June 2023.

12 /s/Cindy L. Knecht

13 \_\_\_\_\_  
14 Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR  
15 Official reporter, United States  
16 District Court for the Northern  
17 District of West Virginia  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT  
NORTHERN DISTRICT OF WEST VIRGINIA

Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Plaintiff,

VS.

CIVIL ACTION NO.

1:22-cv-61

Mylan Pharmaceuticals, Inc., and Volume 6

Biocon Biologics,

Defendants.

- - -

Proceedings had in the bench trial of the above-styled  
action on June 20, 2023, before Honorable Thomas S. Klee  
District Judge, at Clarksburg, West Virginia.

- - -

APPEARANCES:

On behalf of the Plaintiff:

David I. Berl  
Ellen E. Oberwetter  
Arthur J. Argall, III  
Kathryn S. Kayali  
Andrew V. Trask  
Williams & Connolly, LLP  
680 Maine Avenue, SW  
Washington, D.C. 20024  
202.434.5000

Andrew E. Goldsmith  
Kellogg, Hansen, Todd, Figel & Frederick, PLLC  
1615 M. Street NW, Suite 400  
Washington, DC 20036  
202.326.7945

APPEARANCES CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 On behalf of the Plaintiff, continued:

2 Steven Robert Ruby  
3 Carey, Douglas, Kessler & Ruby, PLLC  
4 797 Virginia Street, East, Suite 901  
Charleston, WV 25301  
304.345.1234

5 Petra Scamborova  
6 Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
7 777 Old Saw Mill River Road  
Tarrytown, NY 10591-6717  
914.847.7611

8

9 On behalf of the Defendant:

10 Deanne M. Mazzochi  
11 William A. Rakoczy  
Heinz J. Salmen  
Eric R. Hunt  
12 Lauren M. Lesko  
Neil B. McLaughlin  
13 Lawrence Scott Beall  
Katie A. Boda  
14 Rakoczy, Molino, Mazzochi & Siwik, LLP  
6 W. Hubbard Street, Suite 500  
15 Chicago, IL 60654  
312.527.2157

16

17 William J. O'Brien  
18 Steptoe & Johnson  
400 White Oaks Blvd.  
Bridgeport, WV 26330  
304.933.8162

20

21 Proceedings recorded utilizing realtime translation.  
22 Transcript produced by computer-aided transcription.

23

24

25

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 Tuesday Morning Session,  
2 June 20, 2023, 9:00 a.m.

3 - - -

4 THE COURT: We convene for day one, week two, of  
5 trial. Good morning, Counsel. Happy West Virginia Day to  
6 everybody.

7 Mylan may call its next witness.

8 MS. BODA: Good morning, Your Honor. Katie Boda.

9 Defendants' next witness will be Karen Chu by video  
10 deposition. Regeneron identified Ms. Chu in response to our  
11 30(b)(6) topics identified in DTX 202, including conception and  
12 reduction to practice, the patent examples, and several issues  
13 relating to aflibercept development and associated clinical  
14 trials.

15 THE COURT: I'll note again Regeneron's objection to  
16 playing of the video in its entirety. Objection noted.

17 (Video deposition of Karen Chu.)

18 Q. Thank you. Good morning, Ms. Chu. My name is Deanne  
19 Mazzochi. Can you please state your full name and address for  
20 the record.

21 A. Yes. Karen Chu, and my home address is 73 Richbell  
22 Road, White Plains, New York 10605.

23 Q. And then what was your initial role and  
24 responsibilities at Regeneron?

25 A. So when I joined the company, I joined as a senior

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 clinical trial manager. And then as is true, I think, for a  
2 lot of small companies in that role, wore several different  
3 hats and had a broad range of responsibilities as it related to  
4 clinical development. And over the years moved into more of a  
5 clinical project management role, and then finally into my  
6 current role.

7 Q. Okay. And what -- was your initial title -- I think  
8 it was -- what was it? -- director of therapeutic area project  
9 management?

10 A. So that was not my first title at Regeneron.

11 Q. Okay. What was your first title?

12 A. I believe -- my recollection is that my first title  
13 was senior clinical trial manager. But the director of  
14 therapeutic area project management was promotion into a  
15 broader clinical project management role.

16 Q. And then did you ever have any individuals who  
17 reported to you in those roles?

18 A. At the time that I was a clinical trial manager I had  
19 a group of people that reported to me who -- who were more  
20 junior clinical trial managers and involved in the operations  
21 of the clinical trials.

22 Q. Okay. How do you differentiate what your role was  
23 versus what you call the operation of the clinical trials?

24 A. So within clinical research, there are several people  
25 that contribute to any aspect of conducting a clinical trial.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 So the actual operations of the clinical trial, which includes  
2 everything from ensuring that clinical study sites are  
3 identified and trained appropriately to providing supplies for  
4 the clinical study sites to deciding which laboratories to use  
5 or how labs will be collected, that typically is considered  
6 part of the operations role. So they're -- really, that -- you  
7 know, they really oversee the actual execution of the clinical  
8 trials.

9 Q. Let's focus on VEGF Trap. And if I call VEGF Trap  
10 aflibercept, is that all right as well?

11 A. That is all right. I understand it to be the same  
12 molecule.

13 So I can confirm that the document says "Plaintiff's  
14 Rule 26(a) Initial Disclosures."

15 Q. Again, I'm trying to just get at what are identified  
16 as alleged inventions in Defendants' Exhibit 4, the '601  
17 patent. You said that in your role you participated in the  
18 design of the studies, for example.

19 Can you tell me anything that you recall about  
20 anything inventive or unique or new or different about those  
21 particular trials that relate to the inventions set forth in  
22 the '601 patent?

23 A. Certainly with every new molecule, the properties of  
24 the molecule as well as considerations around its clinical use  
25 go into the design of any trial. And Eylea represented a new

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968



(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 anti-VEGF treatment that we felt had real potential advantages  
2 and designed the trials in a way that we felt we could  
3 demonstrate those unique properties to the best extent  
4 possible.

5 Q. And is it fair to say that your clinical trials were  
6 designed to try to optimize or maximize the chance of success?

7 A. So I think it's true that in clinical development  
8 you're always trying to maximize your chances of success.

9 Q. Would Regeneron have followed or pursued a clinical  
10 trial that it thought was going to fail?

11 A. So there's always a risk of failure. Clearly, you  
12 know, the -- especially for Phase III trials, there is a  
13 statistical threshold that you must meet. And there's always a  
14 chance that you would not meet that for various reasons.

15 So I don't think it's true that Regeneron would not  
16 have pursued a trial that had a chance of failure.

17 Q. Yeah. Maybe we can phrase it this way: Is it fair  
18 to say that, in your time at Regeneron, if Regeneron was going  
19 to pursue a clinical trial, they believed they would be able to  
20 meet that -- the clinical end points they put in place? They  
21 wouldn't have spent the money on a clinical trial if they  
22 didn't?

23 A. So, again, every clinical trial, you know, we try to  
24 design it for success. But there's always a risk that a  
25 clinical trial would fail for one reason or another, whether

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 that's safety or efficacy.

2 Q. When it comes to aflibercept, were there any clinical  
3 trials you designed that led to failure as opposed to success  
4 with regard to the ophthalmology category?

5 A. Can I ask for some limitations on the extent of my  
6 answer? Is there a time frame that we're referring to?

7 Q. Sure. Let's say 2006 forward.

8 A. So, actually, most recently Regeneron has reported  
9 two clinical trials with aflibercept that did not meet their  
10 primary end point.

11 Q. And which were those?

12 A. Those are trials in the treatment of retinopathy of  
13 prematurity.

14 Q. And what was the dosing regimen for those?

15 A. It's .4 milligrams either unilaterally or bilaterally  
16 for up to three monthly doses.

17 Q. When you say "for up to three monthly doses," you  
18 mean with three monthly doses or doses separated by three  
19 months between them?

20 A. Sorry. In retinopathy of prematurity, physicians  
21 treat initially with a single dose. If that does not regress  
22 the retinopathy of prematurity sufficiently, they can give a  
23 second dose a month later and a third dose a month later with  
24 similar considerations.

25 Q. So besides this particular study that Regeneron

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 conducted for the -- at the request of the FDA for pediatric  
2 patients, are there any other studies that Regeneron has  
3 pursued for aflibercept in the eye that have failed to meet  
4 their clinical end points?

5 A. Not that I am aware of.

6 Q. All right. Ms. Chu, can you just confirm you have a  
7 document before you marked DX 202 that is marked "Karen Chu  
8 30(b)(6) Deposition Topics"?

9 A. Yes, the title of the document is "Karen Chu 30(b)(6)  
10 Deposition Topics."

11 Q. Right. But who was the individual who ultimately  
12 came up with the idea of dosing 2 milligrams approximately  
13 every four weeks for the first three months and then the  
14 2-milligram dose approximately once every eight weeks, or once  
15 every two months, thereafter?

16 A. So, again, Regeneron operates in a -- you know,  
17 cross-functional team environment; so there was input given by  
18 many different functions and many different people. But George  
19 Yancopoulos and Len Schleifer were definitely heavily involved  
20 in these discussions, and any approval would have needed to  
21 have been given by George to move ahead with the study design.

22 Q. Right. I understand they had to give approval, but  
23 who actually came up with the idea of this particular regimen,  
24 in Regeneron's view?

25 A. I don't recall.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 Q. All right. So, Ms. Chu, when it comes to Regeneron's  
2 position with regard to the '601 patent, does Regeneron have a  
3 position as to who was responsible for the conception of the  
4 full claims set forth in Claim 1 of the '601 patent?

5 A. George Yancopoulos is the named inventor on the '601  
6 patent.

7 Q. And why does Regeneron believe that George  
8 Yancopoulos is the person who conceived of the methods set  
9 forth in Claim 1 of the '601 patent?

10 A. George has always and continues to play a very  
11 hands-on role in all research and development, including the  
12 development of aflibercept. And he was personally involved in  
13 many, many discussions related to the development of  
14 aflibercept across all phases of clinical trials, including the  
15 design of the Phase III studies.

16 Q. Okay. So is it Regeneron's position that the  
17 reason -- that the reason for George Yancopoulos being the  
18 named inventor is because he's the one who did the sign-off on  
19 the Phase III clinical design study -- sorry -- Phase III  
20 clinical study design?

21 A. So my knowledge is that George had tremendous input.  
22 And ultimately it was his decision to move forward with the  
23 final study design for the VIEW 1 and the VIEW 2 studies.

24 Q. Are there any documents that showed that it was  
25 George Yancopoulos, as opposed to someone else, who

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 specifically put together the 2-milligrams every four weeks for  
2 the first six months followed by 2 milligrams once every eight  
3 weeks, or every two months thereafter?

4 A. Off the top of my head, I don't recall specific  
5 documents.

6 Q. Did you try to reach out to Dr. Cedarbaum to prepare  
7 as a 30(b)(6) witness?

8 A. I did not reach out to Dr. Cedarbaum in preparation  
9 for this deposition.

10 Q. What about Mr. Ingerman, Avner Ingerman?

11 A. Right. Avner Ingerman.

12 Q. Avner Ingerman, right. Wasn't he also one of the  
13 individuals who was in favor of the eight-week interval?

14 A. My recollection of Dr. Ingerman's position at that  
15 time is that he was lobbying for an as-needed or prn dosing  
16 regimen, although he was part of many discussions about  
17 alternative dosing regimens that could be employed.

18 Q. Such as?

19 A. Such as every eight weeks or other potential dosing  
20 regimens.

21 Q. And what within the visual acuity data prompted  
22 shortening the interval from 12 weeks to eight?

23 A. So within the visual acuity data, even though visual  
24 acuity is a highly variable measure and this was a relatively  
25 small study in that there were about 30 patients per group, we

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 looked for trends to inform us of what's happening. And my  
2 recollection is that the most important aspect of the visual  
3 acuity was that the groups that were dosed with monthly  
4 injections first overall had a greater gain in visual acuity.

5 Secondly, that when those patients were allowed to go  
6 longer than four weeks without a dose, we saw some decline in  
7 visual acuity over that period.

8 Q. Okay. And was the period a 12-week period, an  
9 eight-week period, or was it a prn period?

10 A. So in this study, after Week 12, patients were dosed  
11 prn. So the duration between that Week 12 dose and subsequent  
12 doses was variable.

13 Q. Okay. Well, why go with eight weeks as opposed to  
14 six weeks or just sticking with monthly?

15 A. So we did include two monthly dosing groups in the  
16 VIEW 1 and the VIEW 2 study. We tested two separate  
17 doses, .5 milligrams and 2 milligrams. As I mentioned before,  
18 there were many considerations that went into the study design.  
19 And some of those considerations have to do with the  
20 constraints of a study conduct.

21 So one aspect of these studies is we must conduct  
22 them as what we call double-masked studies. And we perform  
23 sham injections at visits where patients are not receiving an  
24 active injection. And it was impractical to include a group  
25 where we had a six-week dosing interval because it would have

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 necessitated visits essentially every two weeks for all  
2 patients.

3 Q. Okay. So the every eight weeks just made the  
4 clinical trial design easier in terms of maintaining the mask?

5 A. It was both a dosing interval that we felt was  
6 supported by the data and also created a more practical way to  
7 conduct the study.

8 Q. Now, in the '601 patent, Claim 10, we have the same  
9 dosing regimen, but this time it's for a method of treating  
10 diabetic macular edema in a patient in need thereof.

11 Who was the one -- what is Regeneron's position as to  
12 who was the person who actually came up with the idea of  
13 applying this regimen to the DME indication?

14 A. So this regimen is different in that it is for  
15 2 milligrams given every four weeks for the first five  
16 injections followed by approximately once every eight weeks, or  
17 every two months.

18 And my recollection is that, again, there were  
19 several discussions about the optimal study design for treating  
20 diabetic macular edema. And those conversations would have  
21 included both people from the clinical team as well as senior  
22 management.

23 Q. Right. Who decided that the dosing was going to be  
24 for the first five injections as opposed to three or four?

25 A. My recollection is that George Yancopoulos made that

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 decision.

2 Q. Is that documented anywhere?

3 A. I don't recall if there is specific documentation of  
4 that.

5 Q. If you can take a look at the '601 patent, is the  
6 clinical trial protocol for the Phase III VIVID or VISTA  
7 studies set forth in any of the patent examples?

8 A. To answer that question, I would have to go through  
9 the entire patent. Is that something I should do?

10 Q. Sure. You can start with Example 1, which begins at  
11 Column 8.

12 A. So in my review of the Patent '601, I do not see a  
13 description -- or the VIVID and VISTA trials given as an  
14 example, but I do see the Phase II clinical trial in diabetic  
15 macular edema described as Example 5.

16 Q. And if I understand you, it was the data from this  
17 Phase II study that justified the dosing regimen for the VIVID  
18 and VISTA studies for diabetic retinopathy?

19 A. So data from this Phase II study did inform decisions  
20 regarding the VIVID and VISTA study designs.

21 Q. And why is it that Regeneron believed that the DME  
22 data could be transferred over to the diabetic retinopathy  
23 indication?

24 A. So as I mentioned, data from the VIVID and VISTA  
25 studies included a secondary end point of a proportion of

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968



(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 patients with two or more step improvement in diabetic  
2 retinopathy. Patients with diabetic macular edema do have  
3 underlying diabetic retinopathy at various severities. And we  
4 did see a statistically significant outcome of improvement in  
5 patients that were treated with aflibercept in the VIVID and  
6 VISTA studies -- oh, I'm sorry -- in the -- yes, in the VIVID  
7 and VISTA studies. Sorry.

8 Q. Let me know when you have that exhibit before you.

9 A. I have Exhibit 204 in front of me.

10 Q. Okay. I'd like to take a look at Claim 6 of the '601  
11 patent.

12 A. Okay. I see that.

13 Q. And -- yeah. So here again, I just have a question.  
14 What can be done to the dosing regimen in Claim 1 to ensure  
15 that a patient is going to be able to meet these requirements  
16 of Claim 5 and Claim 6 and -- specifically using this  
17 measurement technique that's set forth in Claim 6?

18 A. So I would respond the same way, that the response to  
19 treatment is highly variable with individual patients.

20 Q. Okay. So how are we going to know, then, if an  
21 individual patient actually meets the standard?

22 A. So in the treatment and monitoring of an individual  
23 patient with neovascular age-related macular degeneration,  
24 visual acuity would be assessed prior to treatment initiation  
25 and at an interval deemed appropriate by the treating physician

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 during the course of treatment.

2 Q. Ms. Chu, can you take a look at DX 205 and confirm  
3 that it is the FDA-approved Eylea labeling?

4 A. So I have Exhibit 205 in front of me, and it  
5 appears -- this appears to be the Eylea USPI revised as of  
6 May 2019.

7 Q. Well, are you aware of any change to the formulation  
8 description that appears here as compared to when the Eylea  
9 product was first approved in 2011?

10 A. In my experience and knowledge, I am not aware of any  
11 changes to the formulation as described here in the USPI.

12 Q. And then we've got George Yancopoulos, who is listed,  
13 at least on this org chart, as the CSO. Is he still the CSO  
14 today or does he have a better title?

15 A. My understanding is he still has the title chief  
16 scientific officer.

17 Q. Okay. Anything, though, that would justify having  
18 the longer dosing interval that you recall?

19 A. So I can't remember if this was specifically in  
20 Neil's purview, but we did know that, based on the aflibercept  
21 molecule comparing to Lucentis, that it did have a longer  
22 half-life in the eye of animals. And so that gave us an  
23 indication that potentially a longer dosing interval might be  
24 possible. But certainly animal studies are only somewhat  
25 translatable to human studies.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 Q. Okay. And then from Regeneron's perspective, which  
2 clinical trial was it that allowed you to conclude that  
3 aflibercept might have a longer half-life in the human eye that  
4 might justify a longer dosing interval?

5 A. So we -- during the course of Eylea clinical  
6 development, we did not measure half-life in the human eye.  
7 That would have required sampling from ocular fluids, which, to  
8 do serially in patients, is very difficult and causes  
9 additional safety risk for patients. So the data from the  
10 0508, or CLEAR-IT 2, study was really the clinical data that we  
11 looked at in order to decide which dosing regimens to test in  
12 Phase III.

13 Q. Okay. Can you confirm that Exhibit 207 is a Friday,  
14 January 30th, 2004, email from Jesse Cedarbaum to you and  
15 others involving what was described as draft VEGF Trap AMD  
16 press and some thoughts for release on the start of an AMD  
17 trial?

18 A. I see that the email is dated Friday, January 30th,  
19 2004, and that I am one of the recipients of the email.

20 Q. Was it common for Regeneron to prepare press releases  
21 when they were about to start clinical trials?

22 A. Regeneron was a small company back then; so the  
23 initiation of a clinical development program would have been  
24 something that we would have disclosed.

25 Q. Do you have Exhibit 209 in front of you?

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 A. Yes, I have Exhibit 209 in front of me.

2 Q. All right. Can you confirm that the top email was  
3 copied to you and others on Tuesday, August 31st, 2004?

4 A. Yes. I am on the cc line of this email dated -- just  
5 to say dated August 31st, 2004.

6 Q. Macugen was dosing its product intravitreally,  
7 correct?

8 A. That is correct.

9 Q. Did these results cause Regeneron to start thinking  
10 more closely about doing an intravitreal injection?

11 A. I believe that the results from the Macugen trials  
12 gave us more information about the safety and feasibility of  
13 intravitreal injections given regularly to these -- to the --  
14 to AMD patients over the course of a year of treatment.

15 Q. Did the Macugen results give you any sense that there  
16 might be more willingness in the marketplace to accept an  
17 intravitreal injection?

18 A. The Macugen results from these Phase III studies  
19 definitely supported that intravitreal administration of a  
20 product in wet AMD patients was possible.

21 Q. All right. And at this time it was known to  
22 Regeneron that ranibizumab was also out there in Phase III  
23 trials, right?

24 A. Yes. The Lucentis trials were being conducted  
25 concurrently at this time.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 Q. And it also mentions at the end of the paragraph that  
2 Regeneron's VEGF Trap was also currently in clinical and  
3 preclinical trials, right?

4 A. Yes. The last sentence is "Other antiangiogenic  
5 agents currently in clinical and preclinical trials are  
6 Angstrom's A6, OXiGENE's CA4P, and Regeneron's VEGF Trap."

7 Q. At this point in time, were you looking at the  
8 Lucentis dosing regimen as one that you might want to copy or  
9 emulate?

10 A. I would say at this time we were monitoring the  
11 Lucentis clinical development program closely from a  
12 competitive intelligence perspective.

13 Q. Right. And certainly by the time we got to the 2010  
14 time frame, at the time when you had submitted your Phase III  
15 clinical trials, ranibizumab had been shown to produce some  
16 consistent vision gain, right, when injected intravitreally?

17 A. So the pivotal Lucentis trials in neovascular AMD  
18 were the ANCHOR and MARINA trials. And they demonstrated  
19 vision gain with ranibizumab dosed every four weeks, or  
20 monthly, for the -- for a year. So Week 52 was their primary  
21 end point.

22 Q. Do you have that exhibit before you?

23 A. Yes, I have Exhibit 210.

24 Q. Okay. Can you confirm that Exhibit 210 contains an  
25 email string including an email from Ilham Zoughi, Z-O-U-G-H-I,

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 to you and others dated March 3rd, 2005?

2 A. Yes, I see that I am a recipient of this email from  
3 Ilham Zoughi.

4 Q. If you look at the bottom line, the author there  
5 said -- "We've been" -- the study clinician was quoted as  
6 saying, "We've been injecting anti-VEGF drugs into the eye for  
7 the past three years with very encouraging results."

8 Do you see that?

9 A. I do see that as part of the quote here.

10 Q. Right. And that quote is attributed to Philip J.  
11 Rosenfeld, MD, PhD?

12 A. So this email just said Rosenfeld, which I assume to  
13 mean Phil Rosenfeld.

14 Q. Right. Now, did Regeneron also reach out to get  
15 input from Phil Rosenfeld in the context of this clinical trial  
16 work?

17 A. Dr. Rosenfeld was a respected key opinion leader in  
18 the retina community, and he is someone that we interacted with  
19 occasionally to discuss aspects of the clinical development  
20 program.

21 Q. Do you recall there being any impact within Regeneron  
22 when it was reported that Avastin, a VEGF inhibitor, was  
23 producing positive results in the eye?

24 A. I don't remember this study or the data from this  
25 study having a specific impact at Regeneron.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 Q. All right. But what about Avastin generally, the  
2 experience that clinicians were having with Avastin injecting  
3 it into the eye to get -- to stop vision loss?

4 A. So this press release is referring to systemic  
5 administration of Avastin.

6 Q. Right.

7 A. But Dr. Rosenfeld was involved in running his own  
8 investigator-initiated studies with intravitreal Avastin.

9 Q. Right. Right. And he indicates, in this document at  
10 least, that he had been doing that for at least three years?

11 A. That is what the document says.

12 Q. Right. So did the fact that someone like  
13 Dr. Rosenfeld and others were injecting Avastin directly into  
14 the eye, did that influence their thinking as to whether it  
15 would be useful to dose VEGF Trap into the eye?

16 A. Dr. Rosenfeld, as well as other retina specialists in  
17 the community, provided information that gave Regeneron more  
18 confidence regarding the feasibility of moving forward with an  
19 intravitreally delivered product.

20 Q. Okay.

21 A. So the study in Example 1 was referred to as the  
22 CLEAR-IT 1 study; the study in Example 2 was the CLEAR-IT 2  
23 study.

24 Q. Okay. Perfect. Thank you.

25 And then if we go on to the next column, Example 4,

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 the Phase III clinical trials, was that the VIEW 1 study or  
2 VIEW 2?

3 A. So this section under Example 4 refers to two  
4 parallel Phase III clinical trials carried out to investigate  
5 the use of VEGF-T to treat patients with neovascular -- with  
6 the neovascular form of age-related macular degeneration. So  
7 this section appears to be referring to both the VIEW 1 and the  
8 VIEW 2 studies.

9 Q. Okay. And then if you can jump forward to Column 14,  
10 there is an Example 5 provided there. Did that clinical study  
11 also have a name?

12 A. Example 5 is the Phase II clinical trial of VEGF-T in  
13 subjects with diabetic macular edema. This study was referred  
14 to as the DA VINCI trial.

15 Q. Okay. And then Example 6, did that clinical trial  
16 have a name?

17 A. So in Example 6, it's referring to a randomized  
18 multicenter double-masked trial in treatment-naive patients  
19 with macular edema secondary to CRVO. And I believe this is  
20 referring to a study that we called the COPERNICUS study,  
21 although there was a second CRVO trial conducted called the  
22 GALILEO study.

23 Q. Can you confirm that this is a document, an email  
24 string with the first one dated Sunday, January 8th, 2006,  
25 regarding an AMD expert meeting, from Neil Stahl to Jesse

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968



(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 Cedarbaum, you, and others?

2 A. I can confirm that the date of this email is Sunday,  
3 January 8th, 2006, the subject is regarding AMD expert meeting,  
4 it's from Neil Stahl, and I am one of the recipients of this  
5 email.

6 Q. One of the other questions to ask these experts was  
7 do they think that the PIER regimen of Lucentis will work?

8 Do you see that?

9 A. I do see that question.

10 Q. What was your understanding of PIER regimen for  
11 Lucentis?

12 A. So the PIER study was an investigator-initiated study  
13 conducted by Dr. Phil Rosenfeld that -- my understanding of  
14 that regimen is that it was three initial monthly doses  
15 of .5 milligrams of Lucentis followed by quarterly dosing; so  
16 every-three-month dosing.

17 Q. Let me know when you have that.

18 Are you identified as one of the individuals who  
19 participated in this advisory panel meeting?

20 A. Just give me a second to review this.

21 Okay. So I am listed as one of the Regeneron  
22 attendees for this meeting.

23 Q. And one of the items listed here that Regeneron  
24 wanted to get the consultant's impressions of was how will  
25 Lucentis be used in practice: Monthly as in ANCHOR and MARINA,

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 induction followed by quarterly maintenance as in PIER, or  
2 induction followed by PIER and criteria-based dosing as in  
3 SAILOR.

4 Do you see that?

5 A. I do see that under 3A.

6 Q. Now, the title of this was "CLEAR-IT 3 Advisory Panel  
7 Meeting."

8 What was CLEAR-IT 3?

9 A. My recollection is that CLEAR-IT 3 was the initial  
10 name that Dr. Cedarbaum wanted to give the Phase III AMD  
11 studies.

12 Q. Okay. So CLEAR-IT 3 eventually became known as the  
13 VIEW 1 and VIEW 2 studies?

14 A. The Phase III studies were eventually named VIEW 1  
15 and VIEW 2, yes.

16 Q. Can you confirm it's dated Friday, February 10th,  
17 2006, from Srilatha Vuthoori to you and many others at  
18 Regeneron?

19 A. This email is dated Friday, February 10th, 2006. The  
20 subject is "Actions and decisions VGT team meeting." And it's  
21 from Sri Vuthoori, and I'm one of the recipients.

22 Q. Okay. Let me give you a document that has production  
23 numbers NYLAFL8703 through 8711, which I will mark as DX215.

24 A. Okay. I have Exhibit 215 in front of me.

25 Q. Okay. And do you see it says citation in the upper

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 left-hand corner it says, "WHO drug information Volume 20,  
2 Number 2, 2006"?

3 A. I see that the document is labeled in the upper  
4 right-hand corner "WHO Drug Information Volume 20, Number 2,  
5 2006."

6 Q. And then this was titled "International  
7 Nonproprietary Names for Pharmaceutical Substances."

8 A. I see the document is titled "International  
9 Nonproprietary Names for Pharmaceutical Substances."

10 Q. All right. Can you go ahead and turn to page 8706 as  
11 the Bates number. It's page 118 within this volume. And do  
12 you see a reference on this page to aflibercept?

13 A. Yes, I see on the second half of the page there is a  
14 reference to aflibercept.

15 Q. In the context of your clinical work, did you ever  
16 use the term "aflibercept" to refer to any chemical structure  
17 other than VEGF Trap-Eye?

18 A. So the terms VEGF Trap, VGFT, VEGF Trap-Eye, and  
19 aflibercept, depending on the time period, were used somewhat  
20 synonymously. VEGF Trap-Eye was almost always used to  
21 distinguish between the systemic formulation of aflibercept  
22 versus the intravitreal formulation.

23 Q. Right. But the underlying structure of aflibercept,  
24 the molecule, didn't change whether it was VEGF Trap-Eye or  
25 VEGF Trap or aflibercept; is that fair?

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1           A.    It is my understanding that the active ingredient was  
2 the same in VEGF Trap-Eye and aflibercept whether that was  
3 referring to the oncology product or the intravitreally  
4 delivered product.

5           Q.    I would like to mark as Defendant's Exhibit 218 a  
6 document with production numbers RGN-EYLEA-MYLAN-553211 through  
7 212.

8                   And can you confirm this is a May 9th, 2006, email  
9 from Jesse Cedarbaum to you and others discussing Rosenfeld's  
10 Lucentis PrONTO press release?

11           A.    This is an email dated Tuesday, May 9th, 2006, with  
12 the subject "Rosenfeld's Lucentis PrONTO press release" from  
13 Jesse Cedarbaum, and I am listed as one of the recipients.

14           Q.    Okay. Now, according to this press release, it says,  
15 "Open label on controlled study of Lucentis showed improvement  
16 in vision with five to six doses at one year."

17                   Do you see that?

18           A.    I see that the title is "Open label on controlled  
19 study of Lucentis showed improvement in vision with five to six  
20 doses at one year."

21           Q.    Do you recall whether anybody ever talked about a  
22 dosing regimen that you thought might be superior to the  
23 FDA-approved regimen for Lucentis?

24           A.    We had -- we thought it was possible that aflibercept  
25 could be superior to ranibizumab. And the design of the

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 Phase III clinical trials was such that we did include a  
2 2-milligram every-four-week dosing group as well as  
3 a .5-milligram every-four-week dosing group with the ability,  
4 if we met noninferiority in those groups, to then be able to  
5 test for superiority.

6 I should just clarify that that would have been true  
7 for all of the groups, including the third treatment group,  
8 which was three initial monthly doses followed by a dosing  
9 every eight weeks.

10 Q. During your time at Regeneron, has Regeneron  
11 identified any head-to-head dosing regimen where it believes  
12 aflibercept can demonstrate superiority to Lucentis in a manner  
13 that the FDA or clinicians would accept?

14 A. In the protocol T study, which was a study conducted  
15 by the Diabetic Retinopathy Clinical Research Network, with  
16 aflibercept, ranibizumab, and bevacizumab dosed in the same  
17 paradigm, which was a different paradigm than Regeneron has  
18 tested in our trials, aflibercept was superior to both  
19 ranibizumab and bevacizumab.

20 Q. Okay. And that particular dosing regimen of  
21 aflibercept you just mentioned that was shown to be superior to  
22 Lucentis, is that an FDA-approved dosing regimen or not?

23 A. That dosing regimen is not specifically reflected in  
24 our labeling.

25 Q. Do you remember generally what was -- what they were

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 doing in that one in terms of did it deviate from monthly  
2 dosing? was it number of injections?

3 A. My recollection is that it was monthly dosing for a  
4 certain number of doses and then criteria-based dosing based on  
5 the protocol --

6 Q. Okay.

7 A. -- which allowed for a longer treatment interval.

8 Q. And can you confirm this is an email from Michael  
9 Roosevelt to you, among others, dated Tuesday, May 9th, 2006?

10 A. Okay. I have Exhibit 219, and the date of the email  
11 is Tuesday, May 9th, 2006, with the subject "Action Items -  
12 May 9th, 2006," from Michael Roosevelt, and I am one of the  
13 recipients of this email.

14 Q. Then we've got the 0508 study, and that was one of  
15 the DME studies?

16 A. 0508 was the Phase II study in wet AMD with  
17 intravitreal aflibercept.

18 Q. And what was the name of that trial?

19 A. We referred to that as the CLEAR-IT 2 trial.

20 Q. Do you recall any concerns expressed internally at  
21 Regeneron about aflibercept's ability to achieve any efficacy  
22 end points by the 12-week -- with a 12 weeks' high dosing  
23 interval?

24 A. Are you referring to during the ongoing study?

25 Q. Yeah, either while the study was conducted or

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 afterwards.

2 A. So once we had -- so this email is referring to a  
3 time when the studies were ongoing. Once we received data from  
4 the studies and analyzed it, we did have some concerns that,  
5 based on the OCT data and an assessment of the visual acuity  
6 data, that the 12-week interval was one where we were seeing  
7 some loss of efficacy over that duration.

8 Q. And how were you defining loss of efficacy?

9 A. So, primarily, we were looking at the central retinal  
10 lesion thickness measured by optical coherence tomography,  
11 which was a very quantitative measure of the fluid in the  
12 retina. And one aspect of that data is that we would see a  
13 rapid reduction in retinal fluid after dosing with aflibercept,  
14 and over the longer time period without treatment, we would see  
15 some of that fluid begin to reaccumulate.

16 Q. And on this one I'd like to start with the email at  
17 the end of the chain from George Yancopoulos to you and others  
18 dated Tuesday, May 16th, 2006. So let me know when you're  
19 there.

20 A. Yes, I have Exhibit 220 in front of me, and I see the  
21 email from -- in the string from George Yancopoulos dated  
22 Wednesday, May 17th, 2006, and I am one of the recipients.

23 Q. Okay. And they're also talking about the PrONTO  
24 data, which was Dr. Rosenfeld's Lucentis study, right?

25 A. Yes, this email is referring to the PrONTO study.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 Q. It looks like Dr. Yancopoulos is saying, about the  
2 PrONTO data, that Lucentis was not lasting for two months,  
3 which could provide a major opportunity for VEGF Trap interval  
4 advantage. Do you see that?

5 A. Yeah. So this is an email from the string dated  
6 Tuesday, May 16th, 2006, subject, "PrONTO data."

7 Q. Okay. So was that -- was Dr. Yancopoulos's  
8 assessment of the Lucentis PrONTO data something that caused  
9 everybody to start saying, okay, we know Lucentis can't go for  
10 more than two months?

11 A. So we were -- I don't recall specifically if this  
12 data in any way translated to further discussions about the  
13 dosing regimens planned for the VIEW 1 and VIEW 2 studies.

14 Q. Well, he says, "This indeed may provide us a major  
15 opportunity for VEGF Trap interval advantage."

16 Did you look at that and get excited and say, yeah,  
17 it will, or was it just more, like, whatever, you just  
18 continued on your merry way?

19 A. We were excited about the possibility of aflibercept  
20 having a longer treatment interval based on the properties of  
21 the molecule itself as well as the emerging data from the  
22 clinical development program.

23 I believe that Lucentis was approved in 2006 and was,  
24 because of their clinical trial results, slated to become  
25 standard of care. So I think that, you know, it wasn't

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968



(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 specifically any outcome from Lucentis trials that made us  
2 excited, but we were certainly monitoring the competitive  
3 landscape closely.

4 Q. What was your -- to your recollection, what was  
5 Regeneron's rationale for why the VEGF Trap aflibercept  
6 molecule would be able to last longer as compared to Lucentis  
7 ranibizumab?

8 A. So my understanding of Regeneron's rationale is that,  
9 first, aflibercept is a larger molecule and, as a result, has a  
10 longer half-life than Lucentis does, as well as the fact that  
11 we have a much, much higher binding affinity and other kinetic  
12 properties of binding to VEGF that we felt would be  
13 advantageous for aflibercept and contribute to potentially a  
14 longer duration of action.

15 Q. And to date, as far as you're aware, has Regeneron  
16 ever validated that those two things, having a longer half-life  
17 and increased binding affinity, actually is what's allowing  
18 aflibercept to be dosed at these longer intervals as compared  
19 to ranibizumab?

20 A. So the evidence we have of the longer duration of  
21 action is from the clinical trial results based on outcome in  
22 the clinical studies.

23 Q. Now, if we can go to the front page of Defendant's  
24 Exhibit 220, you were also cc'd again on the email string, this  
25 time on May 17th, 2006, from George Yancopoulos, about the

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 PrONTO data, and he was responding to an email from Avner  
2 Ingerman.

3 Do you see that?

4 A. I do see the email dated 17 May 2006 from George to  
5 Avner and others where Avner is responding to an email from --  
6 or sorry -- George is responding to an email from Avner.

7 Q. Now, Avner was discussing not just PrONTO but also  
8 the MARINA and ANCHOR trials. Those were also -- those were  
9 official Lucentis trials run by Genentech, right?

10 A. The MARINA and ANCHOR trials were the Phase III  
11 studies sponsored by Genentech for Lucentis in neovascular AMD.

12 Q. Okay. In discussing those trials, he said, "It may  
13 suggest that the so-called 'clinician prn practice' following  
14 'induction dose' is as good as monthly injections for at least  
15 the first year, and that is probably the take-home message that  
16 the market will follow."

17 Do you see that?

18 A. I do see that sentence in the email.

19 Q. Do you know whether anybody agreed or disagreed with  
20 Avner's assessment that that's how clinicians would likely  
21 respond to this data?

22 A. Sorry. Can you just restate the question?

23 Q. Sure.

24 Do you recall within Regeneron whether people agreed  
25 or disagreed with Dr. Ingerman's view that clinicians would

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 probably perceive the clinician prn practice following  
2 induction dose was as good as monthly injections for at least  
3 the first year when it came to ranibizumab?

4 A. My recollection is that Dr. Yancopoulos strongly  
5 disagreed with the concept that prn dosing was as good as  
6 monthly dosing as studied in the ANCHOR and MARINA trials.

7 Q. So why did Dr. Yancopoulos agree to any type of  
8 prn-type dosing in the later part of the VIEW studies if he was  
9 adamant it wasn't going to work?

10 A. My recollection is that the most critical portion of  
11 the study and the portion of the studies that defined our  
12 initial dosing regimen in our application to the FDA was the  
13 one-year data from the VIEW 1 and the VIEW 2 studies.

14 Q. Let me know when you have that.

15 A. Okay. I have Exhibit 222 in front of me.

16 Q. All right. And can you confirm that there's -- that  
17 you were forwarded by Jesse Cedarbaum on or around  
18 September 5th, 2006, a message -- an email message involving  
19 Jesse Cedarbaum and Phil Rosenfeld, dated September 1st, 2006?

20 A. So I see the second sort of message in this string as  
21 a forwarded message from Jesse Cedarbaum, dated the 5th of  
22 September 2006. It was primarily to Len Schleifer, but I am  
23 copied.

24 Q. Well, one of the things that Dr. Rosenfeld told Jesse  
25 Cedarbaum which was passed on to you is he said, "You have a

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 chance of use a 4-milligram dose, which is a fourfold molar  
2 excess over Lucentis, with a good chance of better durability.  
3 The more I thought about your dilemma, I would go with the  
4 2-milligram and 4-milligram dose every two weeks or four weeks  
5 for a fixed number of doses, then see the patients back every  
6 four weeks and dose as needed. With the competition closing in  
7 on you, I think your only choice is to go for the gold and  
8 design a Phase III now."

9 Do you see that?

10 A. I do see where the email states that phrasing.

11 Q. Do you remember internally ever discussing the  
12 possibility of using a 2-milligram dose in your Phase III  
13 clinical trials before Jesse Cedarbaum got this feedback from  
14 Dr. Rosenfeld?

15 A. I don't recall specifically the timing of the  
16 discussions regarding dose selection for Phase III.

17 Q. All right. If you look at the top email, this is Len  
18 Schleifer saying, "This is Phil Rosenfeld's view of our  
19 diabetes opportunity." And then he says in the second line,  
20 "Jesse showed him the four-week, five-patient DME data which  
21 showed a nice response at four weeks and then a small loss by  
22 six weeks."

23 Do you see that?

24 A. I do see where that sentence is.

25 Q. All right. Do you know which clinical trial data

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 that was that was the four-week five-patient DME?

2 A. My assessment is that that is referring to the 0512  
3 study, which was the Phase I study with intravitreal  
4 aflibercept in DME.

5 Q. Is it possible that -- well, do you recall who was  
6 responsible for designing the Phase II DME study that's  
7 referred to here in Example 5 of the '601 patent?

8 A. So, again, I don't recall specifically who was  
9 involved at that time, but it would have included members of  
10 the clinical development group, including myself and Dr. Vitti.  
11 Alyson Berliner, I believe was the study director. We  
12 consulted with our regulatory colleagues as well as senior  
13 management and others regarding the study design.

14 Q. I would like to mark as DX224 a document with  
15 production numbers RGN-EYLEA-MYLAN-65438 through 449.

16 What was the purpose of the global project team?

17 A. The global project team was a cross-functional team  
18 established as part of the Bayer collaboration to oversee  
19 development for aflibercept with our codevelopment partner.

20 Q. And did the Bayer people have input into what your  
21 Phase III clinical trial would look like in terms of dosing  
22 regimens?

23 A. As part of the Bayer collaboration, they had input  
24 into aspects of the clinical development planning, including  
25 study designs, but the ultimate scientific decision-making

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 remained with Regeneron.

2 Q. Can you confirm on the first page of DX226, there's  
3 an email from you dated March 29th, 2007, to Jesse Cedarbaum  
4 where you were forwarding the conversation on VEGF Trap  
5 executive summary of scientific advice meeting with Swedish  
6 MPA?

7 A. Yes. So I have Exhibit 226 in front of me, and I see  
8 the second email in the string is a forwarded email from me to  
9 Jesse Cedarbaum on the 29th of March 2007 with the subject  
10 "VEGF Trap - Executive Summary of Scientific Advice meeting  
11 with Swedish MPA on 28 March '07."

12 Q. If we take a look at Jesse Cedarbaum's responsive  
13 email, can you confirm that that's dated March 29th, 2007, and  
14 went to individuals such as Avner Ingerman and George  
15 Yancopoulos?

16 A. Yes. So the first email in the string here is dated  
17 Thursday, March 29th, 2007, forwarded VEGF Trap executive  
18 summary of scientific advice meeting with Swedish MPA from  
19 Jesse Cedarbaum to Peter Powchik, Avner Ingerman, and others.

20 Q. Sure. Is Regeneron aware of anyone who put together  
21 for the Phase III VIEW 1-VIEW 2 clinical trial design a  
22 2-milligram dose at an eight-week dosing interval before  
23 Dr. Cedarbaum's email we're looking at here of March 29th,  
24 2007?

25 A. I don't recall exactly the discussions around the

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 eight-week interval or whether Dr. Cedarbaum, by virtue of this  
2 email, was the first person to suggest the eight-week interval.

3 Q. Can Regeneron identify anybody who did it -- who put  
4 those two pieces together -- 2-milligram dose, eight-week  
5 interval -- before Dr. Cedarbaum did?

6 A. I can't speak on behalf of Regeneron. I can only  
7 speak for myself, and I do not recall a person who specifically  
8 put that together in this time frame.

9 Q. And, Ms. Chu, if you can confirm this is an email  
10 from Kathleen Lawrence to you and others, dated Monday, April  
11 2nd, 2007?

12 A. So I have Exhibit 227 in front of me with a date of  
13 April 2nd, 2007, subject, "Decisions & Actions: AMD Phase III  
14 Program Meeting, April 2, '07," from Kathleen Lawrence, and I  
15 am a recipient of this email.

16 Q. Do you recall if you were a participant in this AMD  
17 Phase III program meeting on April 2nd, 2007?

18 A. I don't recall this specific meeting, but in my role  
19 I would have attended such meetings.

20 Q. Now, the third bullet point down says -- this is for  
21 the first time we see this, "2 milligrams q8 weeks with PIER  
22 lead-in (dose monthly for first three months)."

23 Do you see that?

24 A. I do see that the third bullet states, "2-milligram  
25 q8 weeks with PIER lead-in (dose monthly for first three

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 months)."

2 Q. All right. Who actually assembled that particular  
3 regimen as one of the arms to consider for the VIEW 1 Phase III  
4 clinical trial?

5 A. I don't recall specifically who proposed that dosing  
6 regimen.

7 Q. Sure. In your capacity as Regeneron's 30(b)(6)  
8 witness, what's the significance of this April 4, 2007, email  
9 from George Yancopoulos to Darlene Jody?

10 A. So this email from George to Darlene Jody, who was a  
11 senior executive responsible for the Bayer collaboration with  
12 us, is communicating the Regeneron proposal and decisions  
13 around the optimal designs for the VIEW 1 and the VIEW 2  
14 trials.

15 Q. Is there anywhere in here where Dr. Yancopoulos is  
16 advocating for starting off the regimen with three monthly  
17 2-milligram doses and then going to the eight-week interval?

18 A. In my review of this email, I do not see that it  
19 includes mention of the three initial monthly doses for the  
20 q8-week group.

21 Q. And did you review this email in connection with  
22 preparing for your deposition in this case?

23 A. I have Exhibit 229, date Tuesday, April 10th, 2007,  
24 subject, "Forward: VEGF Trap-Eye GDP for REGN/Bayer" from  
25 George Yancopoulos to Darlene Jody. And, no, I did not review

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968



(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 this email in preparation for today's deposition.

2 Q. Right. And just to be clear, that dosing regimen of  
3 VEGF Trap 2 milligrams every -- dosed every four weeks times  
4 three, then q8 thereafter, that was a dosing regimen drafted by  
5 Bob Terifay, right, in this email string?

6 A. My recollection of how decisions were made at  
7 Regeneron at the time was that this proposal would not have  
8 been discussed at the joint development committee meeting  
9 unless George had had input and agreed that this was the  
10 proposal for the Phase III studies.

11 Q. Well, if George Yancopoulos had signed off on that as  
12 the dosing regimen, why is he actually arguing against that,  
13 then, on April 10th, 2007, to Darlene Jody?

14 A. My read of the email didn't give me the impression  
15 that George was arguing against it. If you can point to what  
16 specifically you're referring to, I'd be happy to review it  
17 again.

18 Q. Nowhere in this April 10th, 2007, email to Darlene  
19 Jody is George Yancopoulos advocating for the dosing regimen  
20 that Bob Terifay identified of an aflibercept dose of  
21 2 milligrams dosed every four weeks three times followed by a  
22 dosing every-eight-week regimen, true?

23 A. I can't speak to George's intent.

24 Q. It's not a question of intent. It's a question of  
25 what's written here in the email.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1           A.    It is correct that that is what -- what is written in  
2 this email is the sentence, "That is based on both U.S. and EU  
3 regulatory interactions. Such a study will definitively  
4 fulfill their requirements as one of the studies. While final  
5 dose/interval for the fourth arm of the study are a bit  
6 unsettled, we can use 2q8 for now as the most likely  
7 dose/interval."

8           Q.    I'd like you to take a look at the email from Robert  
9 Terifay that is dated April 17th, 2007, to George Yancopoulos,  
10 Len Schleifer, Peter Powchik, Avner Ingerman, and Neil Stahl,  
11 subject, "U.S. commercial concerns regarding the Bayer  
12 compromise."

13                    Let me know when you're there.

14           A.    I see that email beginning on page -- the second page  
15 of this email -- the last three numbers are 333 -- from Robert  
16 Terifay, dated 17th of April 2007, to George Yancopoulos with  
17 others copied.

18           Q.    Do you have an understanding as to why Robert Terifay  
19 would have been involved in these discussions over selecting  
20 the Phase III clinical trial regimen?

21           A.    Bob Terifay was the head of our commercial group at  
22 that time and, as such, would have had input on the clinical  
23 development program as it related to commercial viability and  
24 commercial considerations.

25           Q.    Again, if we look in DX230, the top email, dated

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 Wednesday, April 8th, 2007, from Robert Terifay to Peter  
2 Powchik, Len Schleifer, and George Yancopoulos, Avner Ingerman,  
3 Neil Stahl, and Laura Pologe, the second paragraph, he says,  
4 "From an 0508 perspective, it appears that 2q8 (especially if  
5 initiated as a 2q4 loading dose for the first three months) can  
6 offer similar improvement in visual acuity and maintain that  
7 level similarly to 2q4 and Lucentis q4. This would be a major  
8 win for VT" -- referring to aflibercept -- "versus Ran" --  
9 referring to ranibizumab -- "in Phase III," right?

10 A. I see the email dated Wednesday, April 18th, 2007,  
11 from Bob Terifay to Peter Powchik and others with the first  
12 bullet stating that "From an 0508 perspective, it appears that  
13 2q8 (especially if initiated as a 2q4 loading dose for the  
14 first three months) can offer similar improvement in visual  
15 acuity and maintain that level similarly to 2q4 and Lucentis  
16 q4."

17 Q. '601 patent, Claim 1.

18 A. So in patent '601, Claim 1, it's stated that a method  
19 for treating age-related macular degeneration in a patient in  
20 need thereof comprising intravitreally administering an  
21 effective amount of aflibercept, which is 2 milligrams  
22 approximately every four weeks for the first three months,  
23 followed by 2 milligrams approximately once every eight weeks  
24 or once every two months.

25 Q. Right. And that dosing regimen matches the one that

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 Robert Terifay is advocating for in DX230, his April 8, 2007,  
2 email, of 2q8 initiated as a 2q4 loading dose for the first  
3 three months, right?

4 A. My interpretation of the email from Bob Terifay is  
5 that he is describing the same dosing regimen.

6 Q. Ms. Chu, can you confirm that this document, DX231 is  
7 an email to you and others from Avner Ingerman, dated Thursday,  
8 August 2nd, 2007?

9 A. So I have Exhibit 231, which is an email dated  
10 August 2nd, 2007. The subject is "Emailing: NCT00509795.htm"  
11 from Avner Ingerman, and I am copied on this email.

12 Q. Okay. And in the text of this email, is he providing  
13 the information that was published at ClinicalTrials.gov in  
14 connection with ClinicalTrials.gov identifier NCT00509795?

15 A. So my review of this email this minute indicates that  
16 this is Dr. Ingerman forwarding the ClinicalTrials.gov posting  
17 of the VIEW 1 Phase III study.

18 Q. To your prior point, can you take a look at the last  
19 page of Defendants' Exhibit 231. Can you confirm that, above  
20 the last three lines, it says, "ClinicalTrials.gov processed  
21 this record on August 1st, 2007."

22 A. I do see where it says, "ClinicalTrials.gov processed  
23 this record on August 1st, 2007."

24 Q. And under the inclusion criteria, the signed informed  
25 consent, were patients obligated to keep secret their

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 participation in Regeneron's clinical trials?

2 A. No, patients were not obligated in any way to keep  
3 their participation in the study secret.

4 Q. Do you have it now?

5 A. I have Exhibit 232 in front of me.

6 Q. Okay. And are you identified as a coauthor on this  
7 presentation?

8 A. So this appears to be a poster, and I am listed as an  
9 author.

10 Q. And why did Regeneron want to present its data  
11 involving aflibercept and its clinical trial data at these  
12 scientific conferences?

13 A. So it's scientific practice that we share our results  
14 in the context of scientific congresses and publications, and  
15 thus this was part of this scientific exchange that we were  
16 contributing to.

17 Q. Could you try to find in your stack what they labeled  
18 as Defense Exhibit 232.

19 A. Okay. I have Exhibit 232.

20 Q. Ms. Mazzochi had some questions for you about Defense  
21 Exhibit 232. Do you know if this is a draft or final document?

22 A. I don't know if Exhibit 232 is draft or final.

23 Q. Okay. You can put that document aside.

24 If you could find in your stack Defense Exhibit 234.

25 A. Okay. I have 234.

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 Q. On Defendants' Exhibit 234, do you have a habit of  
2 letting people put your name on documents or scientific  
3 presentations that you don't review and approve?

4 A. No. If I am an author, I definitely would have  
5 reviewed and provided input into the content of the document.

6 Q. Right. And you would have made sure that any  
7 statements, at least to the extent they were within your area  
8 of operation, were truthful and accurate, right?

9 A. Yes. Part of my review would be for accuracy.

10 Q. And when you were assembling that information, that  
11 was done with an understanding that the data would become  
12 public, right?

13 A. Sure. So in assembling data for the purpose of a  
14 presentation at a scientific congress, it was understood that  
15 that data would become public.

16 (Video ends.)

17 MS. BODA: And for administrative purposes,  
18 defendants move into evidence the following exhibits, which I  
19 believe are all agreed to: DTX 200, DTX 202, DTX 204, DTX 205,  
20 DTX 207, DTX 209, DTX 210, DTX 211, DTX 212, DTX 213, DTX 214,  
21 DTX 215, DTX 218, DTX 219, DTX 220, DTX 222, DTX 224, DTX 226,  
22 DTX 227, DTX 228, DTX 229, DTX 230, DTX 231, DTX 232, and  
23 DTX 234.

24 MR. GREGORY: No objection.

25 THE COURT: No objection to those? Okay.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

(Video deposition of Karen Chu)

1 That list, Counsel, is hereby deemed admitted.

2 Any exhibits from the plaintiff's perspective from  
3 that deposition?

4 (DTX 200, DTX 202, DTX 204, DTX 205, DTX 207,  
5 DTX 209, DTX 210, DTX 211, DTX 212, DTX 213, DTX 214, DTX 215,  
6 DTX 218, DTX 219, DTX 220, DTX 222, DTX 224, DTX 226, DTX 227,  
7 DTX 228, DTX 229, DTX 230, DTX 231, DTX 232, and DTX 234 were  
8 admitted.)

9 MR. GREGORY: None from the plaintiff's perspective.

10 THE COURT: Understood. Why don't we go ahead and  
11 take our morning break at this point. We'll take ten minutes,  
12 then we'll proceed with Mylan's next witness.

13 (A recess was taken from 10:19 a.m. to  
14 10:33 a.m.)

15 THE COURT: Mylan may call its next witness.

16 MS. MAZZOCHI: Thank you, Your Honor. The defendants  
17 call Dr. Jay Stewart as part of their invalidity case in chief.  
18 And Dr. Stewart's opinions specifically involve the issues  
19 relating to the dosing patent claims in compliance with 35  
20 U.S.C. Section 112.

21 Your Honor, during the break, I believe we made  
22 efficient use of the binder distribution process; so hopefully  
23 you have copies up there.

24 THE COURT: Outstanding. Thank you all. You may  
25 proceed whenever you're ready, Counsel.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

JAY M. STEWART, MD - DIRECT

1 MS. MAZZOCHI: Thank you, Your Honor.

2 **JAY M. STEWART, MD, DEFENDANTS' WITNESS, SWORN**

3 DIRECT EXAMINATION

4 BY MS. MAZZOCHI:

5 Q. Good morning, Dr. Stewart. Will you please state  
6 your full name for the record.

7 A. Jay Stewart.

8 Q. Are you testifying on behalf of the defendants today?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Did you prepare demonstrative slides to assist the  
11 Court with your testimony today?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. All right. Let's go ahead and turn to those. Can  
14 you briefly describe your educational background.

15 A. Yes. I received my undergraduate degree in  
16 biochemical sciences at Harvard College, my medical degree at  
17 Harvard Medical School. And I completed an internship at  
18 Brigham and Women's hospital and then a residency in  
19 ophthalmology at the University of California San Francisco,  
20 which we call UCSF. After that I did a fellowship training in  
21 vitreoretinal diseases and surgery at Doheny Retina Institute  
22 at the University of Southern California.

23 Q. When did you begin your own full-time practice?

24 A. In 2005.

25 Q. And can you describe some of your clinical and

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968



1 academic positions, please.

2 A. Yes. So since 2005 I've been seeing patients at UCSF  
3 Medical Center. And this is a practice where we have many  
4 patients with age-related macular degeneration, or AMD, as well  
5 as other retinal conditions.

6 From 2009 to 2014 I was the medical director of that  
7 practice, in which capacity I oversaw decisions for the  
8 clinical practice. And since 2020 I've been the subspecialty  
9 medical director for the retina service.

10 Also since 2005 I've been seeing patients at San  
11 Francisco General Hospital, which is a facility where we have  
12 many patients with diabetes and diabetic retinopathy. I've  
13 been the director of the vitreoretina service at that site  
14 since 2006. And since 2014 I've been the chief of  
15 ophthalmology at that site, where I am responsible for  
16 overseeing all aspects of our department.

17 Q. Have you held any academic positions?

18 A. Yes. From 2005 to 2010 I was the assistant professor  
19 of clinical ophthalmology. From 2010 to 2016 I was the  
20 associate professor. And since 2016 I've been the professor of  
21 clinical ophthalmology.

22 Q. Have you received any grants to support your  
23 research?

24 A. Yes. I've had several grants from the National  
25 Institutes of Health to support research, one of which was a

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 study evaluating ultrasound for drug delivery into the eye.

2 Q. Do you currently serve as the editor of any medical  
3 journals?

4 A. Yes. I'm the editor in chief of the *American Journal*  
5 *of Ophthalmology Case Reports* and the associate editor in chief  
6 of *Annals of Eye Science*.

7 Q. For how many years have you been working in the field  
8 of ophthalmology?

9 A. Over 20 years.

10 Q. Approximately how many patients do you see each week?

11 A. About 75.

12 Q. And have you treated patients with age-related  
13 macular degeneration, diabetic macular edema, and diabetic  
14 retinopathy?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Prior to 2010 have you used any VEGF drugs to treat  
17 AMD, DME, or diabetic retinopathy?

18 A. Yes. I was using Lucentis as well as Avastin  
19 off-label.

20 Q. After Eylea came on the market, did you use that as  
21 well?

22 A. Yes. I've been using Eylea since it came on the  
23 market. And then more recently have also been using a new drug  
24 called Vabysmo, which is spelled V-A-B-Y-S-M-O, which is also  
25 approved for some of these indications.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 Q. What do you consider to be some of your areas of  
2 expertise?

3 A. The diagnosis and treatment of vitreoretinal and  
4 other ophthalmologic conditions.

5 Q. I'd like you to take a look at DTX 7100.  
6 And we'll put that up on the screen as well.  
7 What is this document?

8 A. It's a copy of my CV.

9 MS. MAZZOCHI: Your Honor, at this time Mylan and  
10 Biocon proffer Dr. Stewart as an expert in the medical and  
11 surgical treatment of vitreoretinal and ophthalmic diseases.

12 THE COURT: Any voir dire or objection?

13 MR. GREGORY: No objection, Your Honor.

14 THE COURT: Without objection, the witness is deemed  
15 so qualified.

16 You may proceed, Counsel.

17 MS. MAZZOCHI: Thank you very much, Your Honor.

18 BY MS. MAZZOCHI:

19 Q. Dr. Stewart, have you heard the phrase "a person of  
20 ordinary skill in the art"?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Does the next slide, DDX 7.5, have both parties'  
23 definitions of a person of ordinary skill in the art displayed  
24 on them?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. Do you qualify as a person of ordinary skill in the  
2 art at least as early as of January 2011 under either  
3 definition?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. And have you applied that perspective of a person of  
6 ordinary skill in the art here?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Do your opinions change whether Regeneron or  
9 defendants' person of ordinary skill in the art definition  
10 applies?

11 A. No.

12 Q. You have these in your binder. It's PTX 3, the '572  
13 patent, and PTX 1, the '601 patent. Did you review both of  
14 these patents in this case?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Can you summarize some of the issues that you  
17 considered with regard to Claim 6 of the '572 patent?

18 A. Yes. So Claim 6 depends upon Claim 1, which  
19 describes the method for treating an angiogenic eye disorder.  
20 And I had concerns about the definition of angiogenic eye  
21 disorder. It also describes a dosing regimen which I felt  
22 lacked written description and enablement.

23 Q. And when it comes to the term "angiogenic eye  
24 disorder," what are some of your concerns with the term  
25 "angiogenic eye disorder"?

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1           A.    I felt that the term was too broad and, therefore,  
2 was not enabled and also lacked written description support.

3           Q.    Do you have specific concerns with the dosing  
4 information that's found in the patent?

5           A.    Yes, that there is no limitation on the number of  
6 doses given and, therefore, it's not enabled and also lacks  
7 written description support.

8           Q.    Thank you very much.

9                    Can you summarize the issues that you looked at that  
10 were specific for Claim 25 of the '572 patent as well as  
11 Claims 11 and 19 of the '601 patent.

12           A.    Yes.  So Claim 25 depends upon Claim 15.  Claim 11  
13 depends upon Claim 10.  And Claim 19 depends upon Claim 18.  
14 And all of these refer to a regimen of dosing that involves  
15 five loading doses.  And I believe that there is no written  
16 description support for this and that it lacks enablement.

17           Q.    And are your enablement positions with regard to  
18 these claims tied at least in part to some of the positions  
19 that Regeneron and Dr. Csaky have taken in this case for  
20 invalidity?

21           A.    Yes.

22           Q.    Have you also assessed the question of  
23 indefiniteness?

24           A.    Yes.

25           Q.    Can you explain that, please.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1           A.    Yes.  The term "approximately" is used at multiple  
2 points throughout the claims, and I feel that terminology is  
3 indefinite.

4           Q.    Can you summarize some of the issues that you looked  
5 at with regard to the disclosures and the specification's  
6 related applications that may bear on the question of priority.

7           A.    Yes.  There were a series of applications that were  
8 filed in which new information was added to the subsequent  
9 filing.

10          Q.    And did you consider whether that new matter  
11 supported or enabled the claims as well?

12          A.    Yes.

13          Q.    All right.  Let's start with some of your enablement  
14 topics.  And let's focus first on angiogenic eye disorder that  
15 appears in Claim 6 of the '572 patent.

16                So, Dr. Stewart, in connection with your review of  
17 the '572 patent's Claim 6, did you assess whether a person of  
18 ordinary skill in the art at the time the patent applications  
19 were filed would have been able to fully make and use the  
20 claimed method to treat the full scope of angiogenic eye  
21 disorders without undue experimentation?

22          A.    Yes, I did.

23          Q.    Did you also consider whether a person of ordinary  
24 skill in the art at the time the various patent applications  
25 were originally filed as well as amended, whether that person

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 would believe the inventor actually invented and possessed the  
2 particular dosing methods to treat the full scope of angiogenic  
3 eye disorder conditions listed?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. All right. Now, does the '572 patent specification  
6 discuss eye disorders associated with angiogenesis?

7 A. Yes, it does.

8 Q. And is that in the '572 patent at Column 1, lines 40  
9 to 65, and Column 5, lines 30 to 48?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. In connection with your opinions in this case, have  
12 you reviewed Dr. Yancopoulos's trial testimony, including  
13 page 155, about what he called the common mechanism, that is,  
14 VEGF driving abnormal blood vessel growth and leak, including a  
15 statement that all these disorders shared a common mechanism?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. In your opinion, can VEGF inhibitors driving  
18 normal -- I'm sorry -- can VEGF inhibitors driving abnormal  
19 blood vessel growth and leak be used today to treat some of the  
20 diseases listed as angiogenic eye disorders in the patent?

21 A. Yes. And we do use them to treat some of these  
22 disorders.

23 Q. Can you give a few examples of what those disorders  
24 are.

25 A. Wet AMD, CRVO, DME, diabetic retinopathy.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 Q. Are there any other diseases on the '572 patent  
2 specification list at Column 5 that the '572 patent calls an  
3 angiogenic eye disorder where there is not so?

4 A. Yes. Several, including proliferative  
5 vitreoretinopathy, also known as PVR; pannus; and pterygium.

6 Q. Dr. Stewart, in connection with your opinions, I'd  
7 like you to assume that angiogenic eye disorders are associated  
8 with the growth and proliferation of blood vessels, that  
9 aflibercept is a VEGF inhibitor, and that a person of ordinary  
10 skill in the art has all of the teachings and examples given in  
11 the '572 patent.

12 With that understanding, would a person of ordinary  
13 skill in the art believe that the inventor had invented a  
14 method where the Claim 6 drug dose and schedule would apply for  
15 intravitreal aflibercept to treat proliferative  
16 vitreoretinopathy, pannus, and pterygium?

17 A. No.

18 Q. Can you explain why, please.

19 A. Because aflibercept, being a VEGF blocking agent,  
20 would work to block VEGF, but these conditions have more  
21 complex mechanisms of disease of which VEGF is only one  
22 component.

23 Q. And how about today? Have those in the field found a  
24 way to make intravitreal aflibercept work to treat  
25 proliferative vitreoretinopathy -- PVR -- pannus, or pterygium

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968



1 using the dosing regimen set forth in Claim 6?

2 A. No.

3 Q. Can you explain why that is.

4 A. Well, I think through an understanding, again, of the  
5 mechanism of -- action of the drug and the complex mechanism of  
6 these diseases and clinical experience in the field.

7 Q. To support your opinions that the term "angiogenic  
8 eye disorders" lacks written description and enablement across  
9 the full scope of the term, did you find any support in the  
10 medical literature?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Can you give the Court an example from the medical  
13 literature that you believe supports your opinions that the  
14 method of Claim 6 of the '572 patent does not work to treat the  
15 full scope of conditions the specification lists as an  
16 angiogenic eye disorder?

17 A. Yes. This publication from Shahlaee, et al.

18 Q. And is a copy of the Shahlaee publication in your  
19 binder at DTX 5430?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Can you explain why you cited this Shahlaee paper.

22 A. This is a paper that reviewed several methods of  
23 trying to treat proliferative vitreoretinopathy, and one of the  
24 methods that they discussed was the use of anti-VEGF treatment.  
25 And they presented the fact that several studies that looked at

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 this method of treatment found no success.

2 Q. Do you have any other examples from the medical  
3 literature?

4 A. Yes. This manuscript from Shahraki, et al.

5 Q. And is a copy of that publication in your binder at  
6 DTX 5431?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Can you explain why you cited Shahraki?

9 A. Well, this was a --

10 MR. GREGORY: Your Honor, I'm sorry. I have to  
11 object. This level of disclosures is not in his expert report  
12 anywhere.

13 MS. MAZZOCHI: Your Honor, it's in his opening expert  
14 report at paragraphs 76, 81, as well as --

15 THE COURT: Could I have the report?

16 MS. MAZZOCHI: It should be in your binder, Your  
17 Honor.

18 THE COURT: There's a lot in here, Counsel. What tab  
19 am I looking for?

20 MS. MAZZOCHI: Sure. DTX 7099, which is his opening  
21 report.

22 THE COURT: Paragraphs for that again, Counsel? I'm  
23 sorry.

24 MS. MAZZOCHI: Let's start at paragraph 81, where he  
25 specifically cites these three references we've been reviewing

1 for this very purpose, that a person of ordinary skill in the  
2 art would not think they could be treated and are currently not  
3 treated with aflibercept.

4 MR. GREGORY: I'm sorry. I think 7099 is his reply  
5 report.

6 MS. MAZZOCHI: Oh, I apologize. 7098.

7 THE COURT: What paragraphs, then?

8 MS. MAZZOCHI: Paragraph 81. Oh, no. I'm sorry. My  
9 apologies, Your Honor. Let me start that over.

10 In his reply report, paragraph 81 is -- Dr. Stewart  
11 specifically cited these three references I've been reviewing  
12 for this premise.

13 THE COURT: What's the objection, then, Counsel?

14 MR. GREGORY: The objection -- yes, Your Honor. My  
15 objection is that -- I'm trying to find this here. In  
16 paragraph 81 there is a very terse description -- or citation,  
17 a string cite, "see e.g.," these three references, and no  
18 description of the source that Dr. Stewart is offering now from  
19 the discovery.

20 THE COURT: Was Dr. Stewart deposed?

21 MR. GREGORY: Dr. Stewart was deposed.

22 THE COURT: All right. Objection overruled.

23 You may continue, Counsel.

24 MS. MAZZOCHI: Thank you, Your Honor.

25

1 BY MS. MAZZOCHI:

2 Q. So, Dr. Stewart, let's just circle back. Can you  
3 just explain why you cited this publication, the Shahraki  
4 publication.

5 A. Yes. This was a publication that reviewed treatment  
6 approaches for the condition of pterygium.

7 Q. And did injecting the anti-VEGF drug improve the  
8 outcomes for pterygium patients?

9 A. No. They described that one of the treatment options  
10 that they were reviewing, which was the use of anti-VEGF  
11 treatment, yielded inconclusive results.

12 Q. Now, I believe these two publications used  
13 bevacizumab as the anti-VEGF inhibitor. Why did you choose to  
14 rely on them to opine they wouldn't work with aflibercept?

15 A. Because they share a common mechanism of action,  
16 which is to counteract VEGF. And so if we don't see efficacy  
17 with bevacizumab, we also wouldn't expect that with  
18 aflibercept.

19 Q. Do you have an example from the medical literature  
20 that is specific to aflibercept that supports your opinions  
21 that the method of Claim 6 of the '572 patent will not work to  
22 treat one or more conditions the specification lists as an  
23 angiogenic eye disorder?

24 A. Yes. This manuscript from Sella, et al.

25 Q. And is a copy of the Sella publication in your binder

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 at DTX 5429?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Can you explain why you cited Sella in your report.

4 A. They used aflibercept for treatment of formed corneal  
5 neovascularization and reported that it was ineffective.

6 Q. And is formed corneal neovascularization a subtype of  
7 the more general description corneal neovascularization?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. Are there any diseases in which formed corneal  
10 neovascularization also plays a role?

11 A. Yes. One of the conditions we mentioned earlier,  
12 which is pannus.

13 Q. Than what is pannus?

14 A. Pannus is a growth on the ocular surface that  
15 contains corneal neovascularization as well as fibrotic tissue.

16 Q. And did the '572 patent offer any data beyond the  
17 prior art pertaining to these specific diseases that you've  
18 just identified: formed corneal neovascularization,  
19 proliferative vitreoretinopathy, pannus, and pterygium?

20 A. No.

21 Q. How about a mechanism-of-action theory beyond  
22 anti-VEGF?

23 A. No.

24 Q. Does the specification give any hint or suggestion  
25 towards the appropriate dosing schedule that would be needed to

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 treat diseases such as formed corneal neovascularization,  
2 proliferative vitreoretinopathy, pannus, or pterygium?

3 A. No.

4 Q. And in response to your expert reports in this case,  
5 did Dr. Csaky identify any data or test results, either in the  
6 specification or the medical literature, showing that  
7 intravitreal aflibercept actually will work using the Claim 6  
8 method to treat each angiogenic eye disorder we see in the '572  
9 patent?

10 A. No.

11 Q. In response to your expert report, did Dr. Csaky  
12 identify any specific rationale in the specification or medical  
13 literature beyond mere anti-VEGF behavior as to why a person of  
14 ordinary skill in the art could expect aflibercept to work to  
15 treat those diseases I just listed?

16 A. No.

17 Q. And to reach your conclusion that intravitreal  
18 aflibercept does not work to treat these diseases at all, did  
19 you rely on just the medical literature, or did you rely on  
20 other things?

21 A. I relied on an understanding of the mechanism of  
22 action of the drug as well as the complex mechanisms at issue  
23 in these particular conditions and familiarity with the field.

24 Q. In terms of your own personal experience, have you  
25 had to treat patients that have all four of these conditions?

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 A. Yes, I have.

2 Q. And have you ever used aflibercept as part of their  
3 care?

4 A. No.

5 Q. In your opinion, based on what we just discussed,  
6 would a person of ordinary skill in the art reading the '572  
7 patent specification believe that the inventor actually  
8 possessed a method of treating the full scope of these  
9 angiogenic eye disorders with aflibercept?

10 A. No.

11 Q. In your opinion, based on what we just discussed,  
12 would a person of ordinary skill in the art reading the '572  
13 patent specification in the relevant time frame believe that  
14 the dosing method of aflibercept set forth in Claim 6 was  
15 enabled to actually work to treat the full scope of angiogenic  
16 eye disorders?

17 A. No.

18 Q. Now, for your nonenablement opinion, did you also  
19 consider factors that are used to assess the question of  
20 whether a person of ordinary skill in the art can practice the  
21 full scope of the claims without undue experimentation?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. All right. And on your Slide Number DDX 7.29, are  
24 these eight factors listed here the undue experimentation  
25 factors that you considered?

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

JAY M. STEWART, MD - DIRECT

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Okay. Let's start with the first three of these  
3 factors: quantity of experimentation, direction or guidance,  
4 and presence or absence of working examples.

5 In your opinion, if a person of ordinary skill in the  
6 art had the Claim 6 dosing regimen and a patient who presented  
7 with formed corneal neovascularization, proliferative  
8 vitreoretinopathy, pannus, or pterygium, would they find enough  
9 in the specification to give treatment direction, guidance, or  
10 working examples relevant to those disease states?

11 A. No.

12 Q. And can you explain why.

13 A. Because we don't receive any guidance or examples or  
14 rationale shown in those specifications regarding those  
15 conditions. And so they would need to perform an entirely new  
16 research project to figure out whether it could be used.

17 Q. Now, in his pretrial opinions in this case, Dr. Csaky  
18 suggested that, as long as you have the list of diseases, the  
19 steps, and understanding of the VEGF mechanism and knowledge  
20 that aflibercept worked well to treat wet AMD and other  
21 diseases we see in the examples, that would be sufficient to  
22 treat all of these other angiogenic eye disorders.

23 Do you agree?

24 A. No.

25 Q. Can you explain why.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968



1           A.    I think the issue is that some of these conditions  
2 involve more than just VEGF as their mechanism of causing  
3 pathogenesis in the eye.  So that's one aspect which is the  
4 complexity of the disease mechanism.

5                    Another aspect is shown in this figure, which is a  
6 picture of the eye where we see the ocular surface highlighted  
7 in yellow where several of the conditions that we were just  
8 discussing are located.  And that's not proximal to the site of  
9 intravitreal injections; so we wouldn't necessarily think that  
10 administering intravitreally would be the most effective way to  
11 treat those conditions.

12           Q.    Let's talk about the next undue experimentation  
13 factor, the predictability or unpredictability of the art.

14                    Is there anything that a person of ordinary skill in  
15 the art could use from the specification to predict that  
16 aflibercept will perform well using the Claim 6 regimen in PVR,  
17 pterygium, formed corneal neovascularization, or pannus in a  
18 way that would let them achieve success?

19           A.    No.

20           Q.    And why is that?

21                    A.    Because there isn't any such guidance or examples  
22 shown that would allow us to predict that it would work for  
23 those conditions.

24           Q.    And, also, if Regeneron argues that this art  
25 generally is unpredictable for diseases such as DME or DR, even

1 if you progressed to the Phase II clinical study phase, would  
2 that increase or decrease the experimental burden on the person  
3 of ordinary skill in the art for the specifications here in  
4 your opinion?

5 A. That would increase the burden.

6 Q. And on this factor pertaining to the breadth of the  
7 claims, what would a person of ordinary skill in the art  
8 perceive about the breadth of the term "angiogenic eye  
9 disorder"?

10 A. I think they would perceive that term to be  
11 excessively broad.

12 Q. Now let's take a look at the factor relating to the  
13 nature of the invention. Directing your attention to the '572  
14 patent abstract, what does it describe as the nature of the  
15 invention?

16 A. A method for treating angiogenic eye disorders by  
17 administering VEGF antagonist.

18 Q. So in your opinion, is any failure of the claimed  
19 methods to work to treat diseases such as pannus, pterygium,  
20 formed corneal neovascularization, or PVR something that is  
21 merely peripheral or more central to the invention?

22 A. It's central.

23 Q. For the factors involving the state of the art and  
24 the level of ordinary skill in the art, will the state of the  
25 art and high skill set of that person reduce the experimental

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 burden?

2 A. No, because even knowing the state of the art and  
3 even if they have a high level of skill, they would still, I  
4 think, understand that there isn't information within the  
5 specifications to guide them to be able to use this treatment  
6 for those particular conditions.

7 Q. And we've had an issued patent out there for quite  
8 some time. Since the patent has issued, to your knowledge, has  
9 this become -- has aflibercept become the standard of care at  
10 all or otherwise used for proliferative vitreoretinopathy,  
11 pannus, or pterygium?

12 A. No.

13 Q. Let's turn, then, to your ultimate opinions when it  
14 come to the angiogenic eye disorder for Claim 6.

15 Do you understand that, to satisfy the written  
16 description requirement, the patent must describe an invention  
17 understandable to a skilled artisan and show that the inventor  
18 actually invented and possessed the invention claimed?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. And in your opinion, based on what we've just  
21 reviewed, would a person of ordinary skill in the art believe  
22 that the inventor actually invented or possessed a working  
23 intravitreal dosing regimen, as we see in Claim 6, to treat the  
24 full scope of angiogenic eye disorders, including, for example,  
25 proliferative vitreoretinopathy, pannus, and pterygium?

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 A. No.

2 Q. In your opinion, based on what we just discussed,  
3 would a person of ordinary skill in the art believe that the  
4 specification enabled a person of ordinary skill in the art to  
5 practice the full scope of angiogenic eye disorders covered by  
6 Claim 6 without undue experimentation?

7 A. No.

8 Q. All right. Let's talk next about some of your  
9 opinions relating to dosing.

10 MS. MAZZOCHI: And, Your Honor, I'm happy to have  
11 Dr. Stewart go through and discuss the loading dose concept,  
12 but if you're good with that, I don't need to repeat it.

13 THE COURT: I think I've got a good grasp of it at  
14 this point.

15 MS. MAZZOCHI: I thought so, but I didn't want to  
16 assume.

17 BY MS. MAZZOCHI:

18 Q. Dr. Stewart, directing your attention to the summary  
19 of invention section of the '572 and '601 patents, did you find  
20 anywhere in the specification that placed any emphasis on the  
21 number of doses that should proceed the eight-week dosing  
22 interval?

23 A. Yes. They referred to three doses.

24 Q. Did the specification illustrate what this type of  
25 dosing regimen, the three doses at the start, would look like?

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 A. Yes, in Figure 1.

2 Q. And in Figure 1 of the '572 and '601 patents, how  
3 many total loading doses, spaced four weeks apart, are  
4 illustrated before beginning the eight-week dosing regimen?

5 A. Three.

6 Q. Was there any figure that showed five?

7 A. No.

8 Q. Did you review the specification statements about  
9 loading dose or secondary dose frequency?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. And did you also review Dr. Yancopoulos's trial  
12 testimony, including at transcript pages 235 to 236?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. In your opinion, do the specifications for the '572  
15 and '601 patents place any upper limit on the term "secondary"  
16 or "tertiary" doses that we see in the claims?

17 A. No.

18 Q. Did the specification provide any rationale for why  
19 you should stop with secondary dosing and switch to tertiary  
20 dosing that was not already known in the prior art?

21 A. No.

22 Q. And can you explain why a little bit.

23 A. Well, because the language that's used here refers to  
24 one or more secondary doses and then one or more -- so the --  
25 there's no upper limit basically shown as to how many doses

1 that you would use.

2 Q. And then when it comes to any adjustments that should  
3 be made to the course of treatment by the physician as we see  
4 in the -- in Column 4, does that column talk about or give any  
5 guidance or recommendations to physicians for performing those  
6 adjustments up or down or beyond what was known in the art?

7 A. No. It just says according to the needs of the  
8 patient following clinical examination.

9 Q. And where would a person of ordinary skill in the art  
10 have to go, then, for guidance or reasoning as to why they  
11 should change their loading dose regimen?

12 A. I think it would be difficult, not having that  
13 information provided here, to know when to do so.

14 Q. Separate and apart from what was known in the art?

15 A. Right.

16 Q. Does the specification provide any reason to expand  
17 or limit the number of secondary or tertiary doses to use  
18 beyond what the person of ordinary skill in the art had already  
19 thought about and used for indications, such as DME or diabetic  
20 retinopathy?

21 A. No.

22 Q. Did you see anything in the specification that  
23 explains to a person of ordinary skill in the art that they  
24 should not be concerned about risks or side effects of more  
25 loading doses for the DME or DR regimen?

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 A. No.

2 Q. Did the specification for the '572 and '601 patents  
3 articulate for the person of ordinary skill in the art any  
4 reason to choose or select four secondary doses or a total of  
5 five monthly loading doses as opposed to the many other options  
6 found in the specification, particularly in the context of a  
7 DME or diabetic retinopathy indication?

8 A. No.

9 Q. All right. I'd like to direct your attention back to  
10 Column 4, specifically lines 22 to 31 of the '572 patent,  
11 because this is some text that Dr. Csaky pointed to to suggest  
12 that the number four on this list is enough to pick or support  
13 a dosing method with five monthly loading doses versus others.

14 In your opinion, is that enough?

15 A. No, it's not.

16 Q. And can you explain why.

17 A. Because it refers to two or more doses being shown.  
18 And if we could go back to that slide, it -- in fact, it says,  
19 for example, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, or more  
20 secondary doses. And so there's no indication that four is  
21 being differentiated or called out as compared to all the other  
22 numbers that are there.

23 Q. And so then can you summarize some of the problems  
24 that you identified regarding the specification when it comes  
25 to the dosing regimens?

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

JAY M. STEWART, MD - DIRECT

1           A.    Yes.  Several.  One was the fact that there were --  
2 there was a preference for three doses, as we saw earlier, as  
3 opposed to five, and there was no particular justification or  
4 data as to why we would pull out five from the number of  
5 loading doses that was presented.

6                    There was also no guidance across the entire scope of  
7 all the angiogenic eye disorders as to why we would choose a  
8 particular secondary or tertiary dosing regimen for each of the  
9 conditions.

10                   There also wasn't any express guidance for DME and  
11 diabetic retinopathy on, again, choosing the five loading  
12 doses.  And, in fact, there wasn't any clinical data at all  
13 regarding diabetic retinopathy shown in the specification.

14                   So just in general, I think that the fact that there  
15 was no theory or rationale setting aside a lack of examples as  
16 to why you would transition between dosing regimens.

17           Q.    Okay.  And let's take a look at Dr. Yancopoulos's  
18 trial testimony at page 205.  Does that testimony support or  
19 refute your opinions here?

20           A.    It supports it.

21           Q.    Can you explain why?

22           A.    Because it refers to the fact that there are -- there  
23 wasn't any particular reasoning or rationale behind why you  
24 would go between the loading doses and the eight-week dosing.

25           Q.    Dr. Stewart, did you find any data or rationale in

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968



1 the '572 or '601 patent specification as a whole that was  
2 identified or called out in a way that would provide a blaze  
3 mark to a person of ordinary skill in the art to guide them  
4 towards selecting a particular dosing regimen of five loading  
5 doses followed by every-eight-week dosing for the specific  
6 indications of DME or DR?

7 A. No.

8 Q. I'd also like to spend a little bit of time to  
9 discuss Example 7 because that's another one of the things that  
10 Dr. Csaky pointed to in support for the five loading doses in  
11 response to your testimony.

12 Now, as a preliminary matter, did you also review, as  
13 part of your opinions in this case, DTX 5330, Patent  
14 Application Number 13/940,370 filed on July 12, 2013, as a  
15 continuation-in-part application?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. And did DTX 5330, this July 12, 2013,  
18 continuation-in-part patent application, add anything new to  
19 the existing specification?

20 A. Yes. Example 7.

21 Q. So focusing on Example 7, then, which was added to  
22 the specification in July 12, 2013, did Example 7 contain any  
23 new clinical data?

24 A. No.

25 Q. What did Example 7 contain?

1           A.    It contained, essentially, a laundry list of dosing  
2 regimens that could be used for this treatment.

3           Q.    Can you explain generally what this laundry list of  
4 dosing regimens in Example 7 did include?

5           A.    Yes.  There were a variety of scenarios that were  
6 presented.  One of them was treating every four weeks with the  
7 injection.

8                    Another scenario involved treating every four weeks  
9 for the first eight weeks, followed by several different  
10 options, one of which was to give an injection every eight  
11 weeks.

12                   Another scenario was to give an injection on a less  
13 frequent basis according to the physician's determination.  And  
14 another scenario was to give injections on an as-needed or pro  
15 re nata, or prn, process.

16                   There was another scenario in which injections were  
17 given every four weeks for, essentially, a series of  
18 durations -- 12, 16, 20, 24, et cetera, weeks -- followed by  
19 injections every eight weeks.

20                   And then finally there was one scenario where a  
21 single injection was given in which all subsequent injections  
22 would be given on an as-needed basis.

23           Q.    And if we look, for example, at the one you have in  
24 the upper right-hand corner where it says "once every four  
25 weeks for the first 12 weeks followed," did that also include

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 options for every eight weeks, physician assessments, prn  
2 dosing as well?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. Okay. And -- sorry -- then what was the last regimen  
5 that we found in Example 7?

6 A. This is the single injection followed by an as-needed  
7 schedule.

8 Q. And that was called prn dosing?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Have you reviewed Dr. Yancopoulos's trial testimony  
11 at page 232?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Is Dr. Yancopoulos's testimony relevant to your  
14 opinion that Example 7 does not have any statements of  
15 preference?

16 A. Yes, it supports that.

17 Q. Okay. And why is that?

18 A. Because he said that we don't know which of these  
19 regimens would be able to produce the best visual outcomes.

20 Q. What did Dr. Yancopoulos identify in trial testimony  
21 you reviewed as needed to generate that guidance towards a  
22 regimen that would produce the best visual outcomes?

23 A. Phase III clinical trial data.

24 Q. Is any Phase III clinical trial data in the  
25 specification for DME?

1 A. No.

2 Q. Is there any clinical data at all, whether Phase I,  
3 II, or III, in the specification that is specific to a diabetic  
4 retinopathy indication alone?

5 A. No.

6 Q. In your opinion, does Example 7 give the person of  
7 ordinary skill in the art any added insight as to why or when  
8 to stop monthly dosing or every-four-week dosing and switch to  
9 a longer dosing interval?

10 A. No, it doesn't.

11 Q. In your opinion, does Example 7 give the person of  
12 ordinary skill in the art any added insight as to why they  
13 should select one of these particular regimens for any  
14 particular disease without the need for more experimentation or  
15 insight?

16 A. No.

17 Q. Did Example 7 include, though, a dosing regimen that  
18 could be characterized as having five doses separated by four  
19 weeks before transitioning to eight-week dosing?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Now, are there any blaze marks in either Example 7 or  
22 the specification generally that, in your opinion, would  
23 explicitly guide a person of ordinary skill in the art towards  
24 that regimen with five monthly loading doses followed by  
25 eight-week dosing?

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

JAY M. STEWART, MD - DIRECT

1 A. No.

2 Q. And directing your attention to Column 16, lines 35  
3 to 51, of the '572 patent, is that section where there are  
4 instances where you could have one loading dose followed by  
5 four monthly doses for a total of five monthly loading doses?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. And did the specification express, in your opinion,  
8 any preference amongst these five loading dose different  
9 regimens we see in Example 7, eight-week dosing versus the  
10 other two listed, such as prn?

11 A. No.

12 Q. Now let's turn to some of the clinical indications  
13 that follow Example 7.

14 Does the specification express any preference for  
15 using one of these Example 7 regimens with five loading doses  
16 or the one followed by the fixed eight-week dosing interval for  
17 any particular clinical indication?

18 A. No, it doesn't.

19 Q. In your opinion, does Example 7 as a whole or  
20 Example 7 in conjunction with the description of potential  
21 diseases provide sufficient blaze marks to a person of ordinary  
22 skill in the art to know which of these disease states might be  
23 preferred or the best for a physician to use with a given  
24 dosing regimen separate and apart from what was known in the  
25 prior art?

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 A. No.

2 Q. What diseases does the specification state these  
3 Example 7 dosing methods can be used for?

4 A. It lists a variety of eye conditions.

5 Q. Is DME singled out in the list anywhere or listed as  
6 preferred?

7 A. It does appear on the list, but it's not  
8 differentiated or called out as being preferred.

9 Q. Is diabetic retinopathy provided as a standalone  
10 indication?

11 A. No, it's not listed on this list.

12 Q. So if a person of ordinary skill in the art wanted to  
13 make decisions about concluding secondary to move to tertiary  
14 dosing or to select a fixed number of loading doses, in your  
15 opinion, does the specification point to any test, measurement,  
16 performance criteria they should use to make that decision that  
17 is separate and apart from what was already known in the prior  
18 art?

19 A. No, it doesn't.

20 Q. In your opinion, does the addition of Example 7 to  
21 the continuation-in-part specification that was filed in July  
22 2013, does that help convince a person of ordinary skill in the  
23 art that the inventor possessed a method for treating all  
24 angiogenic eye disorders with any number of secondary and  
25 tertiary doses for all the diseases listed in the

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 specification?

2 A. No, it doesn't.

3 Q. Now, based on what we've just discussed, is there  
4 sufficient guidance in the specification to the person of  
5 ordinary skill in the art to establish that the inventor  
6 possessed the specific regimen of the method of Claim 19 of the  
7 '601 patent that has five loading doses followed by eight-week  
8 dosing specific to the diabetic retinopathy indication?

9 A. No.

10 Q. And can you give a brief explanation as to why.

11 A. Well, first of all, as I mentioned, diabetic  
12 retinopathy, there was no clinical information or evidence  
13 presented at all in the specification. And, again, there would  
14 be no reason shown as to why we would choose a particular  
15 regimen for that condition over any of the other regimens that  
16 were also mentioned in the example.

17 Q. Now, one of the things that Dr. Csaky did point to is  
18 that the original specification had Example 5 in it.

19 But what was the loading dose regimen and clinical  
20 indication that was specified in Example 5 as the required  
21 number of loading doses?

22 A. Three.

23 Q. Would a person of ordinary skill in the art accept,  
24 then, that the inventor possessed the specific regimen of the  
25 method of Claim 11 of the '601 patent that requires five

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 loading doses followed by an eight-week dosing regimen for DME  
2 if we accept Regeneron's view that the prior art taught away  
3 from increasing the number of loading doses?

4 A. No.

5 Q. And can you explain why?

6 A. Well, again, because if the prior art was telling us  
7 that we needed to not increase the number of doses out of the  
8 concerns that were mentioned, that wouldn't naturally lead you  
9 toward using five loading doses. And so that would be the  
10 reason.

11 Q. And would your answer be the same for the '572  
12 patent, Claim 25, which also requires DME and five loading  
13 doses followed by an eight-week dosing regimen?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. If the named inventor had discovered something  
16 special or distinct about this species using a method with five  
17 loading doses, what would you expect to see in the  
18 specification?

19 A. I would expect to see examples or rationale  
20 explaining that finding that would guide us to choose that  
21 regimen.

22 Q. And Dr. Csaky has also alleged that the success of  
23 the five loading doses for the treatment of DME and diabetic  
24 retinopathy was unexpected.

25 Have you seen that opinion from him?

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968



1 A. Yes.

2 Q. And I believe Dr. Csaky said that it was subsequently  
3 found after the VIEW 1 and VIEW 2 trials that the five loading  
4 dose regimen for DME or DR worked, citing to publications from  
5 Brown 2015 about the VISTA and VIVID studies and Brown 2021 for  
6 the PANORAMA study.

7 Did you review those?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. Did those change your opinions?

10 A. Well, no, because they came out in 2015 and 2021,  
11 which was after the patent at issue here.

12 Q. And do the Brown 2015 and Brown 2021 articles support  
13 the premise that the named inventor was in possession of a five  
14 loading dose regimen back in 2011 or 2013?

15 A. No.

16 Q. In any event, did any of this Phase III data that  
17 Dr. Csaky is relying on specific to DME and diabetic  
18 retinopathy make it into the specification of the '572 or '601  
19 patents?

20 A. No.

21 Q. All right. So based on what you had just discussed,  
22 what did you ultimately conclude about the specification  
23 disclosures and whether there is written description support  
24 for choosing five loading doses followed by an eight-week  
25 dosing regimen in the context of the DME or DR regimens within

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 the specification?

2 A. I think, again, for diabetic retinopathy as its  
3 diagnosis, there wasn't any data shown as to the treatment of  
4 that condition. And when it comes to DME, the data that was  
5 presented used three loading doses. And so there wasn't any  
6 information -- there wasn't any guidance on why to expressly  
7 choose the five loading dose regimen over any others.

8 Q. So when it comes to Claim 25 of the '572 patent and  
9 Claims 11 and 19 of the '601 patent, in your ultimate opinion  
10 based on what we've discussed today, is there sufficient  
11 guidance in the specification to establish that the inventor  
12 had possession of the claims to these specific dosing regimens  
13 particularly with regard to the five monthly loading doses at  
14 the time the applications were filed in 2011?

15 A. No.

16 Q. How about for 2013?

17 A. No.

18 Q. All right. Let's focus now again on enablement and  
19 go back through those In Re: *Wands* factors. And let's start  
20 again with the first three factors relating to quantity of  
21 experimentation, direction or guidance, or the presence or  
22 absence of working examples when it comes to the dosing.

23 So for Claim 6, does the '572 patent specification  
24 give the person of ordinary skill in the art any guidance or  
25 reason as to why he should stop secondary dosing and move to

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 tertiary dosing beyond what was already known in the prior art?

2 A. No, it doesn't.

3 Q. And what kind of experimentation would a person of  
4 ordinary skill in the art have to do to decide from the  
5 specification the number of secondary doses that are needed  
6 when treating the full scope of angiogenic disorders in  
7 Claim 6, such as the ones we discussed earlier for PVR, pannus,  
8 and pterygium?

9 A. They would need to conduct an entirely new research  
10 project for each of those conditions to decide how and if the  
11 treatment could be effective for it and what the dosing regimen  
12 should be.

13 Q. Let's talk about one of the next factors,  
14 predictability in the art. Would you be able to predict  
15 whether or not any one of the numerous dosing regimens or  
16 numerous secondary dosing options that the specification  
17 permits would work for all of the disclosed angiogenic eye  
18 disorders covered by Claim 6 of the '572 patent, including PVR,  
19 pannus, and pterygium?

20 A. No.

21 Q. Let's take a look at the rest of the factors on your  
22 chart.

23 Can you explain how you weighed the remaining  
24 factors -- the breadth of the claims, nature of the invention,  
25 state of the prior art, and relative skill -- for the full

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 scope of the Claim 6 dosing regimens?

2 A. Yes. As I mentioned earlier, I think that the claim  
3 is excessively broad and its inclusion of a variety of  
4 diagnoses under the category of angiogenic eye disorders.  
5 There wasn't any information presented in the prior art as to  
6 why that particular treatment regimen should be used. And I  
7 think that, even with a high level of skill, a person of  
8 ordinary skill in the art would have a difficult time knowing  
9 how they should proceed with that without conducting research  
10 and experimentation.

11 Q. And in that context, you're referring to the pannus,  
12 PVR, and pterygium, for example?

13 A. Correct.

14 Q. Now let's talk about the five loading dose claims.

15 If, as Dr. Yancopoulos suggested in his testimony,  
16 and if Dr. Csaky testifies consistently with his opinions put  
17 here on your slide that the Phase II DME data was not enough  
18 for a person of ordinary skill in the art to reasonably expect  
19 success in clinical practice that phase proof was needed, if we  
20 accept those things, what would be the experimental burden on  
21 the person of ordinary skill in the art when it comes to  
22 clinical practice of the DME and DR claims with five loading  
23 doses that we see in Claim 25 of the '572 patent and Claims 11  
24 and 19 of the '601 patent?

25 A. They would be high if they have to conduct Phase III

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 trials for each of those.

2 Q. And is there a working example or guidance or  
3 reasoning why in the specification that expressly calls out any  
4 benefit to having five doses for DME or DR beyond what was  
5 already known in the prior art?

6 A. No.

7 Q. Again, does the specification give any working  
8 examples specific to addressing diabetic retinopathy as a  
9 standalone indication?

10 A. No.

11 Q. So for these five loading dose claims, if, as we  
12 expect, Dr. Csaky is going to opine that the art taught away  
13 from and discouraged the use of five loading doses for safety  
14 reasons, in your opinion, does the specification resolve those  
15 allegedly discouraging safety concerns when it comes to using  
16 five loading doses in DME or DR patients?

17 A. No, it doesn't.

18 Q. And how do you know that?

19 A. Because we don't see any guidance about the safety  
20 being assured that we should use a five-loading-dose regimen.

21 Q. On this question of examples and guidance and  
22 direction, Dr. Csaky did point to Example 7 as containing a  
23 dosing regimen with five monthly loading doses followed by  
24 eight-week dosing, among others.

25 In your opinion, is that helpful here?

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 A. It's not.

2 Q. And can you explain why.

3 A. I think the issue is simply that the  
4 five-loading-dose regimen was one of many regimens that were  
5 presented, and there was no differentiation of that regimen  
6 over all the others. So we wouldn't know that that should be  
7 the best one to use.

8 Q. And was there at least any attempt to tie increased  
9 loading doses to a particular disease state such as DME or DR?

10 A. No.

11 Q. Now, in the relevant time period, did those of  
12 ordinary skill in the art change their dosing strategies if  
13 diabetic retinopathy was presented without DME?

14 A. Yes. I think diabetic retinopathy without DME has  
15 different clinical end points, and the clinical decision-making  
16 for injections is different. In fact, one might think that the  
17 number of loading doses might be fewer or the frequency of  
18 injections might be fewer if you're not trying to treat macular  
19 edema but rather trying to treat other biomarkers and end  
20 points in diabetic retinopathy.

21 Q. And either way, does the specification suggest to the  
22 person of ordinary skill in the art that they should be varying  
23 the number of loading doses depending on the type of diabetic  
24 retinopathy that the patient has?

25 A. No.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 Q. So then in your opinion, and particularly if, as  
2 Dr. Yancopoulos and Dr. Csaky have suggested, getting workable  
3 dosing regimens are not routine and involve years of costly and  
4 difficult advanced human Phase III clinical trial data before  
5 someone can reasonably expect a regimen to work in their  
6 clinical practice, will the person of ordinary skill in the art  
7 have a high or low experimental burden when it comes to the DME  
8 and DR claims with five loading doses we see in Claim 25 of the  
9 '572 patent and Claims 11 and 19 of the '601 patent?

10 A. It would be high.

11 Q. And can you explain why.

12 A. Simply because, in order to carry out these studies,  
13 it would be essentially a Phase III clinical trial for each of  
14 these indications. And to be able to arrive at that  
15 conclusion, it would be a high burden of experimentation.

16 Q. Now, again, in your opinion -- and, again, this is  
17 qualified by if -- as Dr. Csaky suggests here, the art  
18 suggested reducing loading doses to three or four or even less,  
19 does the specification give a person of ordinary skill in the  
20 art any type of express reason to buck that trend and pick five  
21 loading doses instead for DME or DR with a belief that it would  
22 work?

23 A. No.

24 Q. And that's true even if they have the specification  
25 in hand?

1 A. Correct.

2 Q. Can you explain how you weighed the remaining  
3 factors, the breadth of the claims, the nature of the  
4 invention, the state of the prior art, and the relative skill  
5 for the '572 patent's Claim 25 and '601 patent Claims 11 and 19  
6 pertaining to the five-loading-dose regimens?

7 A. I thought that these were more neutral with regard to  
8 those claims.

9 Q. Okay. And can you explain why.

10 A. So why I felt they were more neutral? Is that what  
11 you mean?

12 Q. Yes.

13 Actually, if we could go back one slide.

14 Yes, if you can explain briefly why.

15 A. Simply because these claims were narrower, and they  
16 were not relying upon as broad of a terminology as was present  
17 in the other claims. And that's primarily my thought process  
18 here.

19 Q. So in view of the testimony that you've given, what  
20 is your ultimate opinion regarding enablement for Claim 6 of  
21 the '572 patent?

22 A. So my concern there is that, again, because there was  
23 essentially an unlimited number of dosing regimens -- doses  
24 that could be given and dosing regimens for -- even for  
25 diseases that we wouldn't think it would be effective for, that

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968



1 that would cause problems for enablement. And, again, there  
2 was no guidance or teaching to suggest why it should do so. So  
3 this would lead to a need for excessive experimentation.

4 Q. In view of testimony that you've given, what is your  
5 opinion regarding whether the five loading doses for the DME  
6 claims found in Claim 25 of the '572 patent, Claim 11 of the  
7 '601 patent, are enabled by the specification, again, with the  
8 qualification if this Court were to accept Regeneron and  
9 Dr. Csaky's opinions about the art?

10 A. Again, because there was no specific teaching or  
11 guidance as to why that particular regimen should be chosen for  
12 DME, that would, for me, cause concerns around enablement and  
13 leading us to have to do experimentation to find that out.

14 Q. And likewise in view of the testimony that you've  
15 given, what is your opinion regarding whether Claim 19 of the  
16 '601 patent is enabled if -- and, again, this is if with a  
17 qualification -- this Court were to accept Dr. Csaky and  
18 Regeneron's view of the art?

19 A. I think similarly, because we don't see any guidance  
20 or teaching regarding diabetic retinopathy and, in fact, no  
21 clinical data at all about that condition save for the form  
22 that has DME, we again would consider this to require  
23 experimentation to determine if it could be effective or not.

24 Q. And, Dr. Stewart, in view of -- for all of those --  
25 again, with the qualifications relating to what Regeneron's

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 position has been and Dr. Csaky's opinions have been -- would  
2 that experimentation be undue for a person of ordinary skill in  
3 the art?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. Dr. Stewart, in view of the testimony that you have  
6 given, do you also have any opinions regarding the priority  
7 date that should be given to Claim 25 of the '572 patent,  
8 Claim 11 of the '601 patent, and Claim 19 of the '601 patent?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. And can you summarize that for us briefly, please.

11 A. Essentially that the only scenario in which five  
12 loading doses followed by an eight-week dosing regimen was  
13 shown within the specification was in Example 7. And so that  
14 was in July of 2013. So it wouldn't -- I wouldn't think that  
15 it could go to a date earlier than that for that particular  
16 regimen.

17 The previous submissions didn't include support for  
18 that regimen. And none of the regimens that were -- there  
19 wasn't express callout for why that regimen should be chosen,  
20 and so there wasn't anything, I think, beyond what we already  
21 knew as to why you would treat a patient in that fashion.

22 Q. But even though there was no dosing regimen with five  
23 loading doses until the continuation-in-part application where  
24 they added Example 7 in July 12th, 2013, even with Example 7,  
25 is it still your opinion that the -- that there is no written

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 description support or enablement for those claims?

2 A. Yes, it is.

3 Q. All right. Now, do you also understand that  
4 Dr. Csaky has made some allegation that Regeneron may deserve  
5 an earlier priority date perhaps based on some internal  
6 documents from Regeneron?

7 A. Yes, I do.

8 Q. Did Dr. Csaky explain why he thought this was so?

9 A. No.

10 Q. Did you review these internal Regeneron documents?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. And did your opinion regarding the priority date  
13 change after your review?

14 A. No.

15 Q. And can you explain why.

16 A. Because, again, I didn't see any justification for  
17 why those regimens should be called out for those particular  
18 conditions even from review of those documents.

19 Q. All right. If you take a look at DTX 5329 in your  
20 binder, can you confirm that this is U.S. Provisional Patent  
21 Application Number 61/432,245 filed January 13, 2011?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And if you could take a look at DTX 5332 in your  
24 binder, can you confirm that this is U.S. Provisional Patent  
25 Application Number 61/561,957, filed November 21st, 2011.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. And are both of these applications in the chain of  
3 applications that eventually issued as the '572 and '601  
4 patents?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. If you could take a look at DDX 572 in your binder.  
7 And I think that's one of the spiral-bound ones  
8 that's in the pocket, Your Honor. Did you prepare or have  
9 prepared this demonstrative exhibit?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Can you explain what it shows?

12 A. It shows the information presented and the different  
13 submissions being highlighted in different fashion. The  
14 information from the January 2011 submission is in plain text.  
15 The information added in the November 2011 submission is  
16 highlighted in blue, and the information added in the July 2013  
17 submission is highlighted in yellow.

18 Q. If you could take a look at DDX 601 in your binder.  
19 Did you similarly prepare this demonstrative exhibit for the  
20 same reasons and using the same color-coding?

21 A. Yes, I did.

22 MS. MAZZOCHI: So just to sum up for the record, Your  
23 Honor --

24 BY MS. MAZZOCHI:

25 Q. And, Dr. Stewart, if you could confirm this.

1           The highlighted copies of the patents DDX 572 and 601  
2 put new material not found in the original provisional  
3 application, DTX 5329, but found in DTX 5332 in the November  
4 2011 application, Dr. Stewart, those are in blue highlights in  
5 your DDX exhibits?

6           A.    Yes.

7           Q.    And the highlighted copies of the patents, DDX 572  
8 and 601, included new material not found in the original  
9 provisional application but which we do see in the July -- in  
10 DTX 5330, the July 2013 continuation-in-part application in  
11 yellow highlights?

12          A.    Yes.

13          Q.    Dr. Stewart, now let's move to our next major  
14 category, which is indefiniteness. Do you understand that  
15 patent claims are indefinite if they fail to inform a skilled  
16 artisan with reasonable certainty about the scope of the  
17 invention at the time the patent application was filed?

18          A.    Yes.

19          Q.    And do you understand that part of that analysis is  
20 whether a person of ordinary skill in the art would be able to  
21 determine with reasonable certainty what the claims do and do  
22 not cover?

23          A.    Yes.

24          Q.    Did you identify claim terms that, in your opinion,  
25 are indefinite?

1 A. Yes. The use of the word "approximately" that  
2 appears in multiple locations throughout the claims.

3 Q. And why, in your opinion, is the use of the word  
4 "approximately" a problem in the context of these claims?

5 A. Because it creates uncertainty around what the dosing  
6 regimen should be that would fall inside the scope of the  
7 claims.

8 Q. Okay. Well, to illustrate this, let's focus on  
9 Claims 10 and 11 of the '601 patent. What terms does  
10 approximately modify in Claim 10?

11 A. In Claim 10 it modifies every four weeks and every  
12 eight weeks.

13 Q. What terms does approximately modify in Claim 11?

14 A. In Claim 11 it modifies every four weeks, every  
15 28 days, or monthly.

16 Q. Now, in the context of the '572 and '601 patent  
17 claims, why can't we say that approximately every four weeks  
18 means the same thing as approximately every 28 days or  
19 approximately monthly?

20 A. Because each of those has a different unit of time  
21 measure, and so it creates uncertainty around whether they mean  
22 the same thing or not.

23 Q. Turning to your next slide, 77, can you explain what  
24 you've shown on this slide.

25 A. This is a figure showing a calendar with a schedule

1 of injections, with the first injection being given on  
2 February 1st. The next injection four weeks later is on  
3 March 1st. And four weeks after that would be March 29th. But  
4 when we use the term "approximately every four weeks," it  
5 creates some range of error on either side of those particular  
6 injection dates.

7 Q. Okay. If we can turn to your next slide, 78. Can  
8 you explain what you've shown on this slide.

9 A. Yes. This is also a schedule showing an initial  
10 injection given on February 1st, 28 days later on March 1st,  
11 and again 28 days later on March 29th. But when we have the  
12 term "approximately every 28 days," this also creates  
13 uncertainty with a range of error on either side of those  
14 particular dates.

15 Q. Turning to your next slide, 79, can you explain what  
16 you've shown on this slide.

17 A. Yes. Again, a schedule of injection, with the first  
18 injection on February 1st, another injection four weeks later  
19 on March 1st, and four weeks after that on March 29th. But  
20 here if we think of this in the context of approximately  
21 monthly, exactly monthly would be March 1st, but with  
22 approximately monthly it creates a larger range of error around  
23 when exactly that injection would fall.

24 And so we can see that even the injection on March  
25 29th, which is actually the eight-week injection, conceivably

1 could fall within an approximately monthly description.

2 Q. Does the specification use the term "approximately"  
3 anywhere outside the claims?

4 A. It's used once to describe the number of subjects  
5 enrolled in a clinical trial.

6 Q. Does that help give you any guidance as to the  
7 appropriate range to be given the term "approximately" in the  
8 claims we've been looking at here?

9 A. No.

10 Q. Did you see the term "approximately" applied to any  
11 dosing interval in the specification where the dosing interval  
12 was allowed to have some variability?

13 A. No.

14 Q. What did Dr. Csaky say about the definition of the  
15 term "approximately"?

16 A. His response to provide clarification around this  
17 topic used the word "approximate." So it didn't actually  
18 clarify this further for me.

19 Q. Does Dr. Csaky's definition provide the person of  
20 ordinary skill in the art with any more clarity, in your  
21 opinion?

22 A. No.

23 Q. Did you also consider Dr. Csaky's comments that  
24 approximately should be used merely to accommodate scheduling  
25 issues?

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968



1 A. Yes.

2 Q. And he explains that the standard could be based on  
3 scheduling issues involving both the physician or the patient.  
4 Does that, in your view, help give the person of ordinary skill  
5 in the art reasonable clarity --

6 A. No.

7 Q. -- as to the scope of the claims?

8 A. No.

9 Q. And why not?

10 A. Because the schedule of the physician and the  
11 schedule of the patient might be subject to different  
12 constraints. A patient might not be able to come on a  
13 particular day depending on various factors. And that might  
14 create a certain range of error as far as when the patient  
15 could come back versus a doctor's schedule that might entail  
16 only having appointments available on certain days of the week  
17 and causing perhaps even a greater range of error around when  
18 the schedule would resume.

19 Q. And do you understand that Regeneron has also  
20 proposed that approximately should also take into account not  
21 just the ability to return to the office but a whole new metric  
22 which is a standard of retaining remarkable efficacy?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. And does that standard of retaining remarkable  
25 efficacy provide, in your opinion, more clarity regarding the

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 term "approximately"?

2 A. It doesn't.

3 Q. And why not?

4 A. Because that would -- could potentially determine --  
5 depend upon how we determine efficacy. We might determine  
6 efficacy based upon vision or anatomic features of the eye, and  
7 that might lead you to different strategies such as treat and  
8 extend and other regimens that involve maintaining efficacy  
9 over a certain period of time with a lesser frequency of  
10 injection. And so having to retain efficacy doesn't actually  
11 help guide us to know what the schedule should be.

12 Q. And could retaining efficacy also include a prn  
13 regimen?

14 A. It could.

15 Q. All right. So if you're trying to perform the method  
16 of Claim 11 of the '601 patent and want to be sure you're  
17 inside the scope of the claims, what does the person of  
18 ordinary skill in the art need to do?

19 A. I think the only way to be sure you're inside the  
20 scope is to give the injection exactly every 28 days.

21 Q. And what if you wanted to dose aflibercept to a  
22 patient and make sure that you were outside the scope of  
23 Claim 11 of the '601 patent?

24 A. Well, I think that would be very challenging because  
25 of what I showed earlier with the range of error around each

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 scheduled injection. And so it would be hard to know whether a  
2 particular date falls inside or outside of the approximate  
3 schedule.

4 Q. And what if you were trying to apply the patient or  
5 doctor's scheduling metric that Dr. Csaky proposed or the  
6 efficacy metric that Regeneron has additionally proposed?  
7 Would that help?

8 A. No, because, again, it would be difficult to know  
9 whether a particular consideration would cause you to fall  
10 inside or outside of the scope.

11 Q. Okay. And are these concerns that you've raised for  
12 the term "approximately" equally applicable to the other  
13 asserted claims -- Claim 6 of the '572 patent, Claim 19 of the  
14 '601 patent, and Claim 25 of the '572 patent?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. All right. So based on the testimony you've just  
17 provided here, what is your ultimate opinion regarding the  
18 indefiniteness of the term "approximately" that appears in  
19 Claim 6 and Claim 25 of the '572 patent and Claims 11 and 19 of  
20 the '601 patent?

21 A. That it creates uncertainty around what the treatment  
22 schedule should be that would fall within the scope of the  
23 claim, and so it's indefinite.

24 Q. And if a person of ordinary skill in the art has  
25 multiple metric standards to choose from -- whether it's number

1 of days, number of weeks, number of months, scheduling issues,  
2 or efficacy issues -- does that complicate matters further or  
3 does that clarify matters further?

4 A. It makes it more complicated.

5 Q. And, Dr. Stewart, let's go ahead and sum things up,  
6 then. Can you summarize your opinions, please, for Claim 6 of  
7 the '572 patent.

8 A. Yes. So in this claim my concern regarding the term  
9 "angiogenic eye disorder" that I feel is too broad and  
10 incorporates conditions for which this wouldn't be enabled and  
11 lacks written description support.

12 The number of doses that's given was also unlimited,  
13 as we discussed. And so I feel that this is also not enabled  
14 and lacks written description support. And the use of the term  
15 "approximately" is indefinite.

16 Q. All right. And, Dr. Stewart, can you sum up your  
17 opinions, please, for Claim 25 of the '572 patent.

18 THE COURT: Just a smidge slower this time, Doctor.

19 THE WITNESS: I wasn't warned about that, but I'll  
20 try.

21 Yes. For this claim, there were no blaze marks given  
22 linking this particular condition, which is diabetic macular  
23 edema, to this specific regimen of five loading doses. And,  
24 again, that this was not enabled under Dr. Csaky's assessment  
25 of the prior art teachings.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 I also again believe that the term "approximately" is  
2 indefinite.

3 BY MS. MAZZOCHI:

4 Q. And, Dr. Stewart, can you also summarize your  
5 opinions, please, for Claim 11 of the '601 patent.

6 A. Yes. Similarly, the absence of any blaze marks  
7 guiding me to this -- link this particular disease with this  
8 particular five-loading-dose schedule, it was also not enabled  
9 under Dr. Csaky's assessment of the prior art. And, again, the  
10 use of the word "approximately," which is indefinite.

11 Q. And then let's turn to the last claim, Dr. Stewart,  
12 to wrap up. Can you summarize your opinions, please, for  
13 Claim 19 of the '601 patent.

14 A. Yes. And similar to the others, there again were no  
15 blaze marks linking this particular condition to the  
16 five-loading-dose regimen. In fact, there wasn't any clinical  
17 data at all in the specification about diabetic retinopathy,  
18 the fact that it wasn't enabled again under Dr. Csaky's  
19 assessment of the prior art, and the indefiniteness from the  
20 term "approximately" being included.

21 MS. MAZZOCHI: And with that, Your Honor, unless you  
22 have any questions, I'm happy to pass the witness.

23 And if you like, we can also move into evidence the  
24 exhibits that we just discussed as an administrative matter.  
25 Those would be DTX 7100, DTX 5430, DTX 5431, DTX 5429,

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 DTX 5329, DTX 5330, and DTX 5332.

2 And I believe those are all not objected to.

3 THE COURT: Let's confirm. Any objection to any of  
4 those?

5 MR. GREGORY: No objection, Your Honor.

6 THE COURT: Without objection, those exhibits are  
7 hereby admitted.

8 Thank you, Counsel.

9 (DTX 7100, DTX 5430, DTX 5431, DTX 5429, DTX 5329,  
10 DTX 5330, and DTX 5332 were admitted.)

11 MS. MAZZOCHI: Thank you, Your Honor.

12 THE COURT: You want to start and stop, Counsel, or  
13 do you just want to take a break and start --

14 MR. GREGORY: Let's just go ahead, Your Honor, if  
15 that's all right.

16 THE COURT: Go ahead. But you've probably got  
17 about -- I'm going to say ten minutes before I've got to take a  
18 break and meet a 7-year-old downstairs.

19 MR. GREGORY: In that case, Your Honor, I don't think  
20 I have much, but I can't promise I'm going to be under ten  
21 minutes. We could take a break.

22 THE COURT: Why don't we go ahead and do that. I  
23 don't want to interrupt by exiting stage left -- going out that  
24 door and from there.

25 Doctor, this is a little bit of a gift to you. You

1 get to have lunch by yourself in the quiet. And I apologize.  
2 I don't know if you've been here for any of the other days of  
3 trial. If you have, you've heard me offer this caution or the  
4 rules of this proceeding, of course, prevent anyone from  
5 talking to you while you're midstream on your testimony.

6 So you're a man without a country, for lack of a  
7 better term, over our lunch break. The lawyers are hereby  
8 ordered to feed you, but they're ordered to not speak to you.  
9 So you're welcome for this little break.

10 Why don't we go ahead and take 45 minutes at this  
11 juncture, and we'll pick back up at 12:30 if that works for  
12 everyone. We can proceed with cross at that point.

13 Thank you all. My apologies. It's a different Klee  
14 kid's schedule this week than we're used to; so we'll see  
15 everyone at 12:30.

16 Again, Doctor, no one is being rude or discourteous.  
17 You're just sort of on your own.

18 Thank you all very much.

19 (A recess was taken from 11:44 a.m. to  
20 12:37 p.m.)

21 THE COURT: Counsel, if you're ready, you may  
22 proceed.

23 MR. GREGORY: Thank you, Your Honor.

24 CROSS-EXAMINATION

25

1 BY MR. GREGORY:

2 Q. Good afternoon, Dr. Stewart. Nice to see you again.

3 You've offered opinions today about the '601 and the  
4 '572 patent. Those are PTX 001 and 003 respectively, right?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And I think we may have a number of disagreements  
7 between you and I about the legal implications of some of the  
8 words in the patents, but I want to make sure that we can agree  
9 about what the words actually are.

10 First, let me just be clear. You understand that the  
11 specification of the '572 patent and the '601 patents, they're  
12 effectively identical, correct?

13 A. I would need to compare them word for word to confirm  
14 that, but I know they are largely similar.

15 Q. In your discussion with defense counsel earlier this  
16 morning, you used, I believe, the '572 patent as your example  
17 for the specification of both of them; is that right?

18 A. I believe so.

19 Q. So I'd like to do the same just to save a little bit  
20 of time, if that's okay with you.

21 A. Okay.

22 Q. All right. So with that established, let's take a  
23 look at the '572 patent. You can use defense counsel's binder  
24 that they used this morning with you. Again, it's PTX 003.

25 Please let me know when you have it in front of you.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968



1 A. I have it.

2 Q. So you studied this patent, right?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. Closely?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Please take a look first at page 14, Column 2,  
7 lines 42 to 46, if you would.

8 So one thing we can agree on, Dr. Stewart, is that  
9 the specification does disclose that the methods of the present  
10 invention can be used to treat any angiogenic eye disorder.

11 We can agree on that, right?

12 A. Can you say which lines you're referring to?

13 Q. Lines 42 to 46 of Column 2 of page 14.

14 A. I see that that's what is stated, yes.

15 Q. And we also can agree that the specification  
16 describes more specifically that the methods of the present  
17 invention can be used to treat age-related macular  
18 degeneration, diabetic retinopathy, and diabetic macular edema.

19 You see those words, right?

20 A. I do.

21 Q. I want you now to turn to another document that I  
22 believe is in the binder that defense counsel used with you  
23 this morning. I believe it was DTX 5329. And that should be  
24 the '245 provisional application.

25 Do you have that in front of you?

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. I believe you testified this morning this is the  
3 provisional application, dated January 13, 2011.

4 Do you recall that?

5 A. Yes, I do.

6 Q. I want to look at paragraph 6 on page 5 of this  
7 provisional patent application.

8 Just let me know when you're there, and we'll put it  
9 up on the screen for you as well.

10 A. I'm sorry. It has number two at the bottom of the  
11 page. I see what you're referring to.

12 Q. You see paragraph 6?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. Another thing we can agree on here is that the  
15 provisional application includes the same disclosure that we  
16 just saw from the '572 specification, right?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. You'd agree that this provisional application here  
19 discloses that the methods of the present invention can be used  
20 to treat any angiogenic eye disorder.

21 We agree on that, right?

22 A. That's what it says.

23 Q. And just like the '572 specification, it discloses  
24 that the methods of the present invention can be used to treat  
25 age-related macular degeneration, diabetic retinopathy, and

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 diabetic macular edema, correct?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Okay. Look back at the '572 patent, the one you  
4 spent a lot of time on this morning. I specifically want to  
5 direct your attention to page 16, Column 5, lines 30 to 48.  
6 We're going to put it up on the screen for you as well.

7 Do you have that passage in front of you, Doctor?

8 A. Did you say Column 5? Oh, yes, I do. Yes, I do see  
9 it in the middle of the column.

10 Q. And here this portion of the specification contains a  
11 slightly longer list of angiogenic eye disorders, correct?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. And you agree -- we can agree that the '572 patent  
14 here again discloses that the method of the invention can be  
15 used to treat angiogenic eye disorders, right?

16 A. It does say that.

17 Q. And we can again agree that here, the '572 patent  
18 discloses that the methods of the invention can be used to  
19 treat age-related macular degeneration, diabetic macular edema,  
20 and diabetic retinopathies, right?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. I want to do a little bit of comparison now between  
23 the patent and the provisional. You're welcome to flip back  
24 and forth in the binder, and I'll also put it on the screen for  
25 you.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 First I want to look at Column 2, line 57 to 60, at  
2 page 14 of the '572 patent. I want to compare it with  
3 paragraph 8 of the '245 provisional.

4 We can agree, Doctor, that these passages that I've  
5 just called out in both the '572 patent and the '245  
6 provisional, they are identical, right?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. We can agree that they both disclose topical or  
9 intraocular administration, correct?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. We can agree that they both single out intravitreal  
12 administration, correct?

13 A. Yes, they cite that in the "for example" section.

14 Q. Okay. Another comparison.

15 Next, please let's look next at Column 3, line 66  
16 over to Column 4, line 9, on page 15 of the '572 patent. I  
17 also want you to look at paragraph 16 of the '245 provisional.  
18 And, again, we'll put that on the screen for easy reference  
19 there.

20 Do you have that before you?

21 A. Yes, I do.

22 Q. Again, we can agree that both of these passages in  
23 the '572 patent and the '245 provisional, they're identical,  
24 right?

25 A. Yes.

JAY M. STEWART, MD - CROSS

1 Q. And we can agree that both of these passages disclose  
2 an exemplary embodiment in which each secondary dose is  
3 administered three to four weeks after the immediately  
4 preceding dose, correct?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And, likewise, we can agree that both these passages  
7 disclose an exemplary embodiment where each tertiary dose is  
8 administered at least eight weeks after the immediately  
9 preceding dose, right?

10 A. At least eight is listed as one of many choices up to  
11 14 and a half or more.

12 Q. It reads, "Each tertiary dose is administered at  
13 least" -- and then there's a parenthetical, and then -- "weeks  
14 after the immediately preceding dose."

15 That's what it says, right?

16 A. Yes, it does.

17 Q. Eight is called out specifically, right?

18 A. Yes, it's the first in the series of numbers.

19 Q. Just a few more of these, Doctor.

20 Let's take a look next at Column 4, line 22, at  
21 page 15 of the '572 patent -- so I think you can stay right  
22 where you are -- and also paragraph 18 of the '245 provisional.  
23 And it's up on the screen as well for ease of reference, sir.

24 Please let me know when you have it before you.

25 A. I have it.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 Q. We can again agree that these passages in the '572  
2 patent and the '245 provisional, they're identical, right, sir?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. And we can also agree that both the '572 patent and  
5 the '245 provisional in these passages disclose methods wherein  
6 two or more secondary doses are administered to a patient,  
7 right?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. And we can also agree that both the '245 provisional  
10 and the '572 patent disclose methods wherein two secondary  
11 doses are administered, right?

12 A. That is one of the examples given.

13 Q. It's set out right there in black and white, right?

14 A. Yes. It's the first of the numbers that are listed  
15 in parentheses.

16 Q. And we can also agree that both the '572 patent and  
17 the '245 provisional disclose methods wherein four secondary  
18 doses are administered, correct?

19 A. Yes, it's also one of the many numbers that are  
20 listed there.

21 Q. Well, to be clear, sir, how many numbers are listed  
22 there? It's seven, right?

23 A. Well, it says "or more"; so that encompasses any  
24 number beyond that point.

25 Q. And how many numbers are specifically called out by

1 name?

2 A. Seven.

3 Q. And four is one of those seven that's listed,  
4 correct?

5 A. Yes, it is.

6 Q. Let's take a look -- one more at least. Let's take a  
7 look at Column 4, line 32, on page 15 of the '572 patent -- so  
8 you don't have to turn far there -- and then paragraph 19 of  
9 the '245 provisional.

10 Again, we can agree that these passages are  
11 identical, right, sir?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. And we can also agree, can't we, that both the '572  
14 patent and the '245 provisional disclose, again, in these  
15 passages administering secondary doses in four-week intervals,  
16 right?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. And we can also agree that both the patent and the  
19 provisional application disclose in these passages  
20 administering tertiary doses in eight-week intervals, correct?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. I want to skip all the way down now to Example 7 of  
23 the '572 patent, and that's going to be at page 21.

24 Would you take a look there?

25 A. Yes.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 Q. And you see that the '572 patent Example 1 --  
2 Example 7, it's titled "Dosing Regimens," correct?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. And Example 7 does, in fact, set forth various dosing  
5 regimens?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. I think on direct examination you referred to them as  
8 a laundry list. Is that right?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. To be clear, we may call them -- there's a specific  
11 number there. There's 20; isn't that right?

12 A. There are 20 entries. I think that the reason that I  
13 view it as going beyond that level is because some of these  
14 encompass various permutations that can be considered.

15 Q. There are 20 entries, right, sir?

16 A. There are 20 entries on this example.

17 Q. And I want to look at Column 16, lines 35 to 38.  
18 Column 16, for reference, is page 21.

19 Do you have that before you?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. I believe you highlighted this particular exemplary  
22 dosing regimen during your testimony this morning; is that  
23 correct, Doctor?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. We can agree, can we not, that this particular



1 regimen includes the administration of 2 milligrams of  
2 aflibercept by intravitreal injection once every four weeks for  
3 the first 16 weeks followed by 2 milligrams of aflibercept via  
4 intravitreal injection once every eight weeks.

5 That's what it says, right?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. And you understand that intravitreal injections once  
8 every four weeks for the first 16 weeks, that's five loading  
9 doses, correct, sir?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. So this particular exemplary dosing regimen set out  
12 here in Column 16 includes monthly loading doses, right?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. It includes fixed extended dosing -- or fixed  
15 extended interval doses of every eight weeks as well, right?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. It recites only one interval, time interval, for the  
18 loading doses. That's four weeks, right?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. It recites only one time interval for the fixed  
21 extended doses. That's eight weeks, right?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. It identifies the precise number of loading doses be  
24 administered. That's five, right?

25 A. Yes.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 Q. And take a look now, if you will, at the bottom of  
2 Column 15, which is right below -- at the bottom of Example 7.  
3 Actually, I'm sorry. Column 15 at the top of Example 7, right  
4 below the header.

5 Do you see that?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. And it defines the exemplary dosing regimen we just  
8 looked at as exactly that, an example of a dosing regimen,  
9 quote, within the scope of the present invention, right?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Finally, let's take a look at the bottom of  
12 Example 7. So this is going to be Column 17, and then into  
13 Column 18 on page 22.

14 Do you have that before you?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. And you agree with me, right, sir, that Example 7  
17 discloses that that exemplary five loading dose method we just  
18 talked about may be used for the treatment of diabetic macular  
19 edema, right?

20 A. Yes. That is one of the conditions listed.

21 Q. And you agree with me, don't you, sir, that Example 7  
22 discloses that this five loading dose exemplary regimen we just  
23 talked about could be used for the treatment of vascular  
24 retinopathy, right?

25 A. Yes. That's another of the conditions listed.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 Q. Okay. Now that we've established, I think, a little  
2 bit more about what the patents actually say, let's talk about  
3 how you reached some of your opinions in this case.

4 I believe you offered several opinions that various  
5 patent claims at issue here lacked written description. Is  
6 that right?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. You offered an opinion that Claim 6 of the '572  
9 patent lacks sufficient written description because the  
10 specification of that patent does not disclose the inventor was  
11 in possession of a method of treating angiogenic eye disorders.

12 That's one of the bases for your opinions, right?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. And your understanding is that for this claim -- that  
15 is, Claim 6 of the '572 patent -- to have written description  
16 support, the specification must provide clinical data for a  
17 substantial number of the exemplary angiogenic eye disorders  
18 listed in the specification of the '572 patent, right?

19 A. No.

20 Q. Doctor, did you have your deposition taken in this  
21 matter?

22 A. Yes, I did.

23 Q. And I actually took your deposition; is that right?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. So we met a couple months ago, and we sat in a

1 conference room and I asked you a series of questions, correct?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. And you understood you were under oath during that  
4 deposition?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. You understood you had an obligation to tell the  
7 truth?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. To be accurate?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. You were, in fact, truthful and accurate in that  
12 deposition; is that right?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. I want to put on the screen pages 111 to 112 of the  
15 doctor's testimony.

16 Doctor, I'm going to read this, and I want you to  
17 tell me if you were asked these questions and gave these  
18 answers at your deposition:

19 "Q Okay. So then to cycle back to my  
20 original question, is it your view that, to have  
21 adequate written description support for Claim 1  
22 of the '572 patent, there would need to be  
23 disclosures in the relevant disclosure of  
24 clinical data for at least the majority of the  
25 listed angiogenic eye disorders?

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

JAY M. STEWART, MD - CROSS

1           "A     I think that the person of skill in the  
2 art would need to believe that the inventor was  
3 in possession of that information for a  
4 substantial number of the listed disorders. And  
5 to me, in my opinion, having it for only three of  
6 the numerous is not sufficient.

7           "Q     When you say that the person of  
8 ordinary skill in the art would need to believe  
9 that the inventor was in possession of that  
10 information for the substantial number of listed  
11 disorders, what do you mean by 'that  
12 information'? Do you mean clinical data?

13          "A     Yes."

14                 Doctor, did you hear those questions and give those  
15 answers at your deposition?

16          A.     Yes, I did.

17          Q.     You've also made various assumptions about the law to  
18 reach your written description opinions, right?

19          A.     I'm not sure which assumptions we're referring to.

20          Q.     Any assumptions. You made assumptions about the law  
21 to reach your written description opinions in this case,  
22 correct?

23          A.     Perhaps. I'm not sure which assumptions we're  
24 referring to.

25          Q.     Let me be more specific.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1           In performing your written description analyses in  
2 this case, one assumption you made was that the relevant  
3 disclosure being assessed for written description needed to  
4 include an example for every embodiment of the claimed  
5 invention; isn't that right?

6           A.    I may have said that during deposition, but I'm  
7 pretty sure that I got some of my definitions mixed up when I  
8 was speaking about written description and enablement. So I'm  
9 not sure if that's what you're referring to in that moment.

10          Q.    Let's take a look at the doctor's testimony from  
11 page 36, so between lines 8 and 13.

12           Doctor, I want to read this, and you can tell me if  
13 you were asked this question and gave this answer at your  
14 deposition.

15           "Q    In performing a written description  
16 analyses in this case, you have assumed that the  
17 relevant disclosure must include examples for  
18 email embodiment, correct?

19           "A    Yes."

20           Did you give that answer at your deposition, sir?

21           A.    Yes.

22          MR. GREGORY: With the Court's permission, I'd like  
23 to pass out one exhibit here.

24          THE COURT: Understood. You may.

25          MS. MAZZOCHI: Your Honor, I'll just object to this

1 exhibit because it's outside the scope of the opinions that the  
2 witness testified to, not only on direct but also in his  
3 report.

4 MR. GREGORY: Your Honor, this is an expert  
5 ophthalmologist who's been offered by defendants in this case.  
6 He testified regarding this exhibit at his deposition. He's  
7 familiar with this exhibit. At the very least for the sake of  
8 efficiency, we'd rather do this now while he's currently on the  
9 stand than either get a subpoena and bring him back in that  
10 case or --

11 THE COURT: What is the relevance of DTX 3498?

12 MR. GREGORY: This is one of their core anticipation  
13 pieces of prior art from the DME claim, sir.

14 THE COURT: Understood. Overruled.

15 BY MR. GREGORY:

16 Q. Doctor, do you recognize DTX 3198 which I've just  
17 passed you?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. And you saw this document actually before your  
20 deposition, correct, sir?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. You saw it again at your deposition, correct, sir?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. Let's put it up on the screen.

25 You understand -- why don't you also take out the

1 '601 patent while you're at it, and that is PTX 001.

2 THE COURT: Whereabouts in '601, Counsel?

3 MR. GREGORY: We're going to take a look at Claim 11  
4 at the back of your packet.

5 THE COURT: For the record, that's on page 21 of  
6 Column 22.

7 MR. GREGORY: Thank you, Your Honor.

8 THE COURT: Thank you. Go ahead.

9 BY MR. GREGORY:

10 Q. You're familiar with Claim 11, correct, Doctor?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. You understand that Claim 11 depends from Claim 10?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. And thus includes all of the elements or limitations  
15 of Claim 10?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. By the way, Doctor, I believe you testified earlier  
18 today, you have the qualifications of the person of ordinary  
19 skill in the art as to Claims 11 and 10 of the '601 patent,  
20 right?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Taking a look now at the press release before you --  
23 let me back up for a second.

24 You understand that this is a Regeneron press  
25 release, DTX 3198, dated September 14th, 2009, right?

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968



1 A. Yes.

2 Q. It's titled "Enrollment Completed in Regeneron Bayer  
3 Healthcare Phase 3 Studies of VEGF Trap-Eye in Neovascular  
4 Age-Related Macular Degeneration (Wet AMD)," right?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. You agree with me, don't you, Doctor, that this press  
7 release, the September 14th, 2009, press release does not  
8 disclose all of the limitations of Claim 11 of the '601 patent,  
9 correct?

10 MS. MAZZOCHI: Again, Your Honor, here again I'd like  
11 to object because Dr. Albin already testified about this  
12 exhibit. The witness did not testify -- did not opine on this  
13 at all in his expert reports. And when they brought this up at  
14 his deposition, we likewise objected that it was outside the  
15 scope of his expert reports.

16 THE COURT: Understood. It's relevant to his  
17 methodology in reaching his opinions. Overruled.

18 BY MR. GREGORY:

19 Q. I'll repeat the question if you'd like, Doctor.

20 You agree that the September 14th, 2009, press  
21 release does not disclose all the limitations of Claim 11 of  
22 the '601 patent, correct?

23 A. When you say "all the limitations," where are you  
24 referring to?

25 Q. I'm referring to the elements or the limitations of

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 Claim 11 of the '601 patent.

2 Are you familiar with that claim?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. Okay. And my question to you is whether the  
5 September 14th, 2009, press release discloses all the  
6 limitations of Claim 11 of the '601 patent.

7 A. The press release is about a study regarding wet  
8 age-related macular degeneration, and this claim relates to  
9 diabetic macular edema. So it's on a different topic.

10 Q. I'll direct your attention, sir, to the second page  
11 of the press release, the second paragraph on the second page.

12 Nowhere there or anywhere else in the September 14th,  
13 2009, press release is there a disclosure of all the  
14 limitations of Claim 11 of the '601 patent, right?

15 A. It talks about diabetic macular edema and refers to  
16 several treatment regimens, including monthly injection every  
17 eight weeks after three monthly loading doses or as needed  
18 after three monthly loading doses, and the claim here refers to  
19 five loading doses.

20 Q. So is the answer to my question yes, sir?

21 A. Can you repeat the question?

22 Q. You agree with me, don't you, that nowhere in the  
23 September 14th, 2009, press release is there a disclosure of  
24 all the limitations of Claim 11 of the '601 patent?

25 A. The press release does not cite the specific dosing

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 regimen that's listed in the claim.

2 Q. We can take that down.

3 You'd agree with me, sir, that in 2011 people --  
4 ophthalmologists were exploring when and how to deviate from  
5 monthly injection regimens, correct?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. And the answer to that question was not as well as  
8 established as in subsequent years when treat and extend became  
9 more established, correct?

10 A. Correct.

11 Q. I want to shift gears one more time here.

12 You discussed your background a little bit earlier  
13 today, your CV and some of the journals that you contribute to,  
14 right?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. You've published a number of papers, some of which  
17 you mentioned?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. And a number of those papers are in peer-reviewed  
20 journals, correct?

21 A. That's correct.

22 Q. And the purpose of such publications is to present  
23 replicable research, correct?

24 A. Sometimes they may be review articles describing  
25 other people's research, or sometimes it might be primary

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 research that you're reporting on.

2 Q. Sometimes they may be case reports, right?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. But regardless of the use, you strive to be accurate  
5 in your written submissions to medical journals, correct?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. You strive to be clear in your written submissions to  
8 medical journals, correct?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Now, you've offered an opinion earlier today that the  
11 term "approximately" in the asserted claims of the '601 and the  
12 '572 patents is indefinite, right?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. You opine that ophthalmologists wouldn't understand  
15 what that word meant, right?

16 A. No, I didn't opine that they wouldn't understand what  
17 it meant. I stated that it provided uncertainty around the  
18 specifics of a dosing schedule.

19 MR. GREGORY: Your Honor, with your permission, I'd  
20 like to approach and pass out a few more exhibits.

21 THE COURT: Okay.

22 BY MR. GREGORY:

23 Q. So, Dr. Stewart, we've passed around now a folder  
24 containing several exhibits. I'd like to talk about them each  
25 very briefly, and I do promise to be brief.

1 I want to first turn to PTX 626, which I believe  
2 should be the first document in the stack. Do you have that  
3 before you?

4 A. Yes, I do.

5 Q. And could you please take a look at the first page of  
6 that document.

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. This is a paper you authored in the journal called  
9 *Ophthalmology*, correct?

10 A. This was a journal *Ophthalmology Retina*, and I was a  
11 coauthor on this paper.

12 Q. And I want you to turn to page 1040 of this paper. I  
13 believe it's page 13 in the PDF or 13 in the printout.

14 Do you have that?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. And in this paper in *Ophthalmology Retina* in a table  
17 detailing patient examination and management guidelines, you  
18 wrote, "Reattempting the refill exchange after  
19 approximately" -- you instructed -- I'm sorry -- "reattempting  
20 the refill exchange after approximately seven days."

21 Do you see those words?

22 A. Yes, I do.

23 Q. Let's look at the next paper in the stack. That's  
24 PTX 3352. Do you have 3352 before you?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. This was another paper that you authored, correct?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. It's in the journal *Investigative Ophthalmology &*  
4 *Visual Sciences*, right?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. This is from 2011?

7 A. Correct.

8 Q. Okay. I want you to turn to pages 9276 and 9277.

9 We'll put them up on the screen for ease of  
10 reference.

11 Do you see that on those pages you wrote on the page  
12 first 9276, "In some instances approximately 20 minutes into  
13 the 30-minute measurement period, a single drop of bound salt  
14 solution was placed on the cornea if the investigators judged  
15 that the eye appeared dry." And then on the very next page,  
16 you wrote, "In this study, corneal permeability was quantified  
17 approximately three to six weeks after CXL."

18 Do you see that?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Those are your words?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. There's a few more of these here, Doctor.

23 PTX 3350 should be the next one in the stack. Do you  
24 have that before you?

25 A. Yes.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 Q. This is another paper that you wrote, right?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. This time in the journal *Retinal Cases and Brief*  
4 *Reports*?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. From a few years ago, 2017, right?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. And on page 2 -- I believe it's page 2 of the  
9 document -- sorry -- page 1 of the document -- I believe  
10 actually the very first paragraph you write, "The patient had  
11 been diagnosed with uveitis and had been treated for  
12 approximately 18 months."

13 Those are your words, right, Doctor?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Turn to the next document in the stack. It's  
16 PTX 3351. This is an abstract for an ARVO meeting that you  
17 authored, correct?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. ARVO stands for the Association for Research in  
20 Vision and Ophthalmology; is that right?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. You're a member of that association?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. You submitted this abstract at their annual meeting,  
25 correct?

JAY M. STEWART, MD - CROSS

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Let's take a look at the second page of this two-page  
3 document. You write, "Postoperative intraocular pressures were  
4 reported with a pneumatonometer at approximately 4, 8, and 11  
5 hours and twice a day thereafter for five days."

6 Do you see that?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Other than my mispronunciation, those were your  
9 words, correct, Doctor?

10 A. Yes.

11 THE COURT: Counsel, could we get a spelling of that  
12 effort of that word for the court reporter's benefit.

13 MR. GREGORY: Understood. The spelling is  
14 P-N-E-U-M-A-T-O-N-O-M-E-T-E-R.

15 THE COURT: Understood. Thank you.

16 BY MR. GREGORY:

17 Q. Look next at PTX 3348, if you would, Doctor. This is  
18 another paper that you authored, right?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. And it's in the *International Journal of Retina and*  
21 *Vitreous*, right?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And this paper actually concerns, it looks like,  
24 anti-VEGF therapy, right?

25 A. Yes.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968



1 Q. Can you take a look at the third page of the  
2 document. Here, you don't use the word "approximately"; you  
3 use the word "about," correct?

4 You say, "Patients received aflibercept injections  
5 every six weeks on average and were then treated with  
6 ranibizumab or bevacizumab about six weeks after their last  
7 aflibercept injection."

8 Those are your words, right, Doctor?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. One more of these. Take a look at PTX 3349.

11 Do you recognize this document, sir?

12 A. I do not. I recall being involved in this project  
13 when I was a resident, but I actually didn't realize it had  
14 gone forth to this level of submission.

15 Q. You don't have any reason to doubt that the Jay  
16 Stewart there in the inventor and applicant line is yourself?

17 A. That's me.

18 Q. This is an international patent application --  
19 publication?

20 A. It looks to be so, yes.

21 Q. And if we can turn to, I believe, the second page of  
22 it, you'll see a heading called "Field of the Invention."

23 Do you see that?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. And it recites that "The present invention generally

1 regards the field of medicine; more particularly, it regards  
2 the field of ophthalmology."

3 Do you see that?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. And I want you to look at the claims in this patent  
6 application publication and in particular Claims 45, 48, and  
7 54, which should be on pages 53 and 54 of the printout.

8 Do you see that?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. And in each of these you used the modifier "about"  
11 before a measure of weeks or months. Do you see that?

12 A. I didn't use that modifier.

13 Q. This is your patent application publication, sir,  
14 isn't it?

15 A. As I said, I remember working on this project as a  
16 resident but didn't realize it had actually gone forward to  
17 this level. I wasn't involved in the composing of the language  
18 for this document.

19 Q. You didn't tell anybody that that word was too  
20 imprecise?

21 A. I just stated that I wasn't involved in choosing the  
22 language for this or writing it in any fashion.

23 Q. Okay. Shifting gears just a bit, Doctor, I want you  
24 to look at what should be the next document in the stack.  
25 That's PTX 628.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

JAY M. STEWART, MD - CROSS

1 Do you recognize this document?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. It's the label for Eylea or a label for Eylea,  
4 correct?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. You've seen labels for Eylea before, right?

7 A. Yes, I have.

8 Q. In fact, you've reviewed them in your clinical  
9 practice, right?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. I want you to look at the highlights of the  
12 prescribing information, the top part of the page that we have  
13 called out right now on the screen. I want you to make sure  
14 you have that in front of you as well.

15 Do you see that in the dosage and administration  
16 section of the highlights of prescribing information the Eylea  
17 label recites the recommended dose for Eylea is "2 milligrams  
18 administered by intravitreal injection every four weeks" -- and  
19 then there's a parenthetical -- "approximately every 28 days,  
20 monthly, for the first three months."

21 Do you see that?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. Do you see that, similarly, at the very next bullet  
24 it says that "Although Eylea may be dosed as frequently as  
25 2 milligrams every four weeks (approximately every 25 days),

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 monthly, additional efficacy was not demonstrated in most  
2 patients when Eylea was dosed every four weeks compared to  
3 every eight weeks"?

4 Do you see that?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Then do you see there are, I think, three more uses  
7 of the word "approximately" on this first page of the Eylea  
8 label modifying measures of time in either days or months.

9 Do you see that?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. I want you to look at another document which I think  
12 you may be familiar with, PTX 0472. It should be the next one  
13 up in the stack.

14 Have you seen this document before, sir?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. This is the Yesafili label, right, or a proposed  
17 Yesafili label?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. You understand that Yesafili is Mylan and Biocon's  
20 proposed aflibercept biosimilar product, correct?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. And you see the same uses of "approximately" to  
23 modify measures of time in either days or months as we just saw  
24 in the Eylea label here in the Yesafili label, correct?

25 A. It looks very similar.

JAY M. STEWART, MD - CROSS

1 Q. Have you told Mylan or Biocon that they should amend  
2 this language because it's unclear?

3 A. No.

4 Q. I want you to look at one more label for me. It's  
5 the last one, I believe, in the stack. It's PTX 1617.

6 This is a label for Lucentis, right?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. The active ingredient is ranibizumab?

9 A. That's correct.

10 Q. And this is a label from June 2010, correct?

11 A. Yes, it is.

12 Q. This is before priority dates that you assessed in  
13 performing your various analyses in this case, right?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. And you see again that the word "approximately" is  
16 used multiple times in the first page of the highlights of  
17 prescribing information to modify measures of time and days.

18 Do you see that?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. You're familiar with Dr. Karl Csaky, right, sir?

21 A. I'm familiar with him as someone in the field. And  
22 as I mentioned at my deposition, I have seen him give one or  
23 more presentations at conferences in the past.

24 Q. You consider Dr. Csaky an expert in vitreoretinal  
25 diseases?

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. You consider him an expert in wet age-related macular  
3 degeneration?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. You consider him an expert in diabetic macular edema?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. And you consider him an expert in diabetic  
8 retinopathy, right?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. And you would agree that Dr. Csaky is well respected  
11 in the fields of wet AMD, DME, DR, and vitreoretinal diseases  
12 generally, correct, sir?

13 A. I believe so.

14 MR. GREGORY: No further questions at this time.

15 THE COURT: Redirect, Counsel?

16 MS. MAZZOCHI: You knew there would be, Your Honor.  
17 I apologize.

18 THE COURT: It makes the record look cleaner when I  
19 ask.

20 MS. MAZZOCHI: I do appreciate that.

21 REDIRECT EXAMINATION

22 BY MS. MAZZOCHI:

23 Q. Dr. Stewart, for all of these references that  
24 Mr. Gregory took you through, did any of them use the term  
25 "approximately" in the same inconsistent manner that the claims

1 you discussed did from the '572 and '601 patents?

2 A. No, not that I could tell.

3 Q. Can you expand on that a little bit?

4 A. I think the issue in the patent claims that we were  
5 discussing earlier was that there were several different means  
6 of -- measures of time being modified. And in the case of a  
7 patent claim, my understanding is that we want to be able to  
8 determine if a particular schedule falls in or outside the  
9 scope of that claim; so having that uncertainty in so many  
10 units of time makes it hard to know if a particular dosing  
11 schedule does fall in or outside of that claim.

12 Q. And if you can pull from that stack of papers that  
13 Mr. Gregory gave you. Let's start, for example, at PTX 3348.

14 A. Yes.

15 THE COURT: Which article is that, Counsel? I'm  
16 sorry.

17 MS. MAZZOCHI: 3348. This one is one of  
18 Dr. Stewart's articles titled "Conversion back to bevacizumab  
19 or ranibizumab for recurrent neovascular activity with  
20 aflibercept in age-related macular degeneration: a case  
21 series."

22 THE COURT: Okay. A thrilling title.

23 Sorry. Sorry, Doctor. Couldn't resist.

24 BY MS. MAZZOCHI:

25 Q. Dr. Stewart, if you could turn to the third page of

1 the exhibit, Table 1, where it talks about patient  
2 characteristics. Did you actually put a specific range or  
3 standard deviation that was permitted for the approximate  
4 interval?

5 A. Yes. We included the mean and the standard  
6 deviation.

7 Q. Does the '572 or '601 patent have that same degree of  
8 specificity or definition?

9 A. No.

10 Q. If you could take a look at the -- let's start with  
11 the Eylea labeling. And I believe that one was PTX 628. And  
12 we can go ahead and look at the dosage and administration  
13 section on the first page.

14 In the context of the labeling, did they apply the  
15 term "approximately" to two different types of units, as in  
16 approximately every 28 days and approximately monthly, as we  
17 see in the '572 and '601 patent claims?

18 A. I think it's only modifying days in these instances.

19 Q. Sure.

20 Does the label apply the term "approximately monthly"  
21 in addition to "approximately every 28 days"?

22 A. No.

23 Q. Does that change the scope, in your opinion?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. Can you explain why.



JAY M. STEWART, MD - REDIRECT

1           A.     Because monthly is a much larger unit of measurement.  
2     And so if you're approximating that, then you're going to have  
3     a wider error bar on your side of that timeline.

4           Q.     But if you're looking in the context of the labeling  
5     where it says "approximately every 28 days, monthly," without  
6     the term "approximately" modifying the term "monthly," is the  
7     term "monthly" narrow in your opinion, or is it broad?

8           A.     It's narrow.

9           Q.     If you -- and would your answer be the same, for  
10    example, for the Yesafili labeling that you were directed to?

11          A.     Yes.

12          Q.     And, likewise, do you know whether the Lucentis  
13    labeling has any of that same problem that you saw in the  
14    claims of the '572 or '601 patent?

15          A.     I think the Lucentis label is only using  
16    approximately to modify 28 days.

17          Q.     So no worry about the scope of range on units?

18          A.     Only one type of unit is used here.

19          Q.     All right. Let's go back to a couple of things that  
20    Mr. Gregory asked you.

21                 Now, Dr. Stewart, when Mr. Gregory asked you if  
22    things were disclosed on a page or disclosed in the press  
23    release, were you using the term "disclosed" in an ordinary  
24    sense or in a legal sense?

25          A.     To me, that would be an ordinary sense.

Cindy L. Knecht, RMR/CRR/CBC/CCP  
PO Box 326 Wheeling, WV 26003 304.234.3968

1 Q. As in just what's written on the page?

2 A. Yes, meaning do I see it on the page.

3 Q. Okay. Let's go back to Example 7, which I believe is  
4 in PTX 3, exhibit page 21.

5 And let's highlight that first set of language on the  
6 bottom of Column 15 that runs from around line 61 to 67.

7 Do you have that, sir?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. Now, Mr. Gregory pointed you to only one little  
10 snippet of the first two lines under Example 7. Can you read  
11 the whole thing into the record.

12 A. "Example 7: Dosing Regimens. Specific, nonlimiting  
13 examples of dosing regimens within the scope of the present  
14 invention are as follows: VEGFT 2 milligrams (0.05  
15 milliliters) administered by intravitreal injection once every  
16 four weeks (monthly)."

17 Q. Now, would the person of ordinary skill in the art  
18 read those first two lines that you read referring to specific  
19 nonlimiting examples, would the person of ordinary skill in the  
20 art view that language as limiting the number of regimens to 20  
21 or not limiting the number of regimens to 20?

22 A. Not limiting because it says nonlimiting.

23 Q. And then, likewise, to the extent -- I think  
24 Mr. Gregory asked you if all of these regimens could be used.  
25 Is there anything that a person of ordinary skill in the art